MATHEMATICAL DRAWING INSTRUMENTS

With the Author's Compliments

MATHEMATICAL DRAWING AND MEASURING INSTRUMENTS,

THEIR

CONSTRUCTION, USES, QUALITIES, SELECTION, PRESERVATION, AND SUGGESTIONS FOR IMPROVEMENTS, WITH HINTS UPON DRAWING, COLOURING, CALCULATING SUN PRINTING, LETTERING, &c.

BY

WILLIAM FORD STANLEY.

"La main de l'homme, la seule machine de l'esprit."
A. DE LAMARTINE.

SEVENTH EDITION.

PUBLISHED BY
E. & F. N. SPON, 125 STRAND.
NEW YORK: SPON & CHAMBERLAIN, 12 CORTLANDT STREET;
AND
BY THE AUTHOR, AT 5 GREAT TURNSTILE, HOLBORN, LONDON, W.C.
1900

Price Five Shillings.

PREFACE TO THE SEVENTH EDITION.

IN this edition about one hundred pages of new matter with many illustrations have been added, from the desire to embrace all recent improvements in drawing instruments up-to-date. The whole matter has also been revised, to drop out descriptions of many instruments that have become obsolete, the defects of which were pointed out in early editions, when suggestions were made for improvements which were at the time original, but have now become general, and are adopted by the profession and the trade.

W. F. S.

GREAT TURNSTILE,
June, 1900.

CONTENTS.

MATHEMATICAL DRAWING INSTRUMENTS.

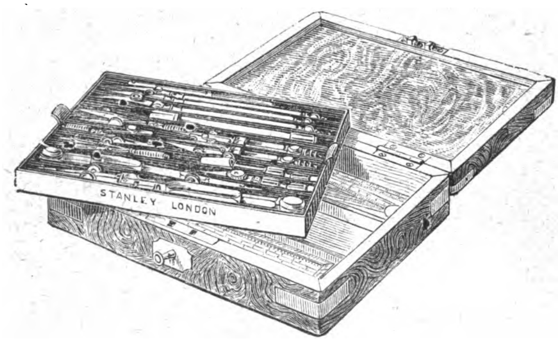
CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTION—ARRANGEMENT OF INSTRUMENTS IN CASES—DEFINITIONS—METALS USED—QUALITIES AND FINISH.

THIS chapter is devoted to desultory matters relating to drawing instruments generally, and is intended to introduce and unite the subject consistently. The plan of the work to be followed in all future chapters will be to separate each subject by placing all the relative instruments, or those intended to produce like results or like forms, separately in consecutive chapters.

As a case of drawing instruments generally embraces our first ideas of mathematical instruments, and at the present time in some simple form belongs almost as much to our school requirements as the slate and pencil, it may be well, by way of introduction, to give a slight technical description of instrument cases as they are arranged for professional purposes, particularly as the instruments contained in a case form a collection of those most useful and important, and therefore should not be lost sight of. The simplest cases contain the most necessary instruments, and the more expensive and complete contain what may be termed the draughtsman's luxuries.

If we presume the reader to be acquainted with the names of the ordinary drawing instruments, the cases of instruments, as they are technically named, are the *Half-set Case*, which contains a pair of compasses which has one movable leg, an ink point, a pencil point, and a lengthening bar, fitted to it; also one drawing pen. The *Set Case*, which contains the same as the half-set case, and in addition, a pair of dividers, ink



Full-set Case.

bow, and pencil bow. The *Full-set Case*, which contains, in addition to the instruments in the set case, a set of spring bows, a pricker, and one extra drawing pen. This last case, containing all the instruments constantly required, is sufficiently complete for ordinary professional purposes. The above instrument cases often contain three rules of very little use—a protractor, a sector, and a parallel rule. Cases with a greater number of instruments, containing proportional compasses, road pen, wheel pen, tracer, beam compasses, etc., are termed *Long-set Cases,* which term is indefinite as to the quantity of instruments. Some variations are occasionally made in full-set and long-set cases, as, for instance, tubular compasses may be put in the place of the half-set, which will answer in practice for the same purposes, or other changes can be made to the taste of the draughtsman.

Persons with limited means will find it better to procure good instruments separately of any respectable maker, as they may be able to afford them, than to purchase a complete set of *inferior* instruments in a case. With an idea of economy, some will purchase second-hand instruments, which generally leads to disappointment, from the fact that inferior instruments are manufactured upon a large scale, purposely to be sold as second-hand to purchasers, principally from the country, who are frequently both unacquainted with the workmanship of the instruments and of the system practised.

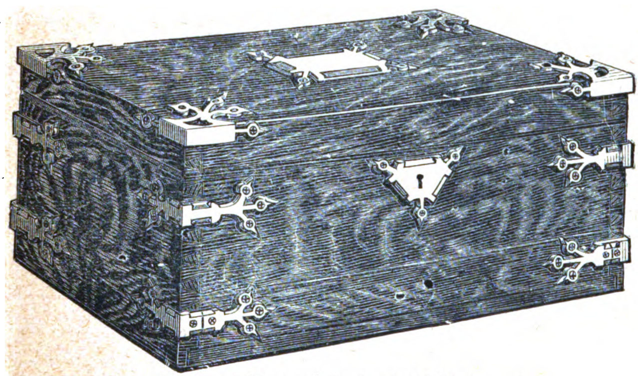
Inferior instruments will never wear satisfactorily, whereas those well made improve by use, and attain a peculiar working smoothness. The extra cost of purchasing the case would, in many instances, be equal to the difference between a good and an inferior set of instruments without the case. Further, if the case be dispensed with for economy, the instruments may be carefully preserved by merely rolling them up in a piece of wash leather, leaving space between them that they may not rub each other; or what is better, by having some loops sewn on the leather to slip each instrument separately under, leaving the case to be purchased at another time.

Before leaving the subject of cases of instruments, a few words may be said upon the various kinds of cases made to contain drawing instruments, as it would be difficult to return to the subject in an advanced part of the work.

The cases in most common use are made seven inches long, by from four to six inches wide, and about one inch and a half deep; they are generally made of mahogany, frequently veneered with rosewood or walnut. They are much better if made of solid wood, with dovetailed corners, as the veneers, although very pretty at first, through the necessity of laying them upon the plain wood by soaking them with glue, slowly contract, and very generally draw the tops hollow and the sides out of square. For solid cases oak is a very suitable material, it looks nice, and stands well. A few cases are made ten inches long.

MAGAZINE CASES.—The cases for professional men that are found practically most convenient, are made thirteen inches long, with good depth under the tray; these are termed *magazine cases*, and contain 12-inch scales, angles, curves, beam compasses, and other useful instruments. They are generally made in an elegant and costly manner, veneered, with metal bands and capped corners; they may, however, be made plainly in solid wood, at a very moderate cost. They possess one advantage over the 7-inch or 10-inch cases, that they will contain nearly all the necessary light drawing materials, and will be found, upon the whole, cheaper to the professional draughtsman than the cost of several separate boxes.

The drawing below represents a high class of magazine case, designed by the author, to form a professional ornament for the consulting room, where it is desirable that every part of the furniture should be in good taste. This case also forms a suitable and handsome testimonial for a public professional officer.



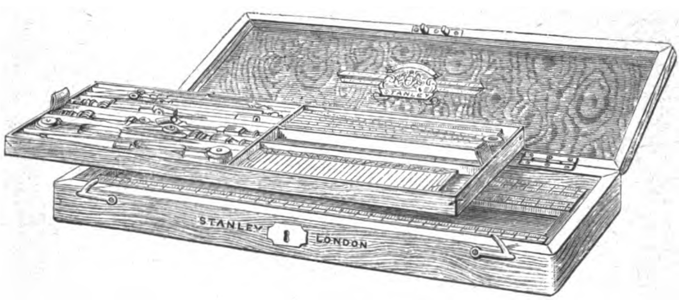
Mediæval Mounted Professional Case.

Pocket Cases.—Many draughtsmen, for the convenience of having their instruments at hand when required, prefer a pocket case. This is made of thin wood, covered with Russia or Morocco leather. It is generally packed to contain the set or full-set of instruments. Pocket cases should be made with the corners properly rounded; the fastening should be a spring clip or a bolt, as adopted by the French. The cheaper kind are fastened by hooks, which catch in everything.

The French make pocket cases very tastily; they wear much better and are thinner than the old style of English ones, the sides and corners being entirely

Pocket Case.

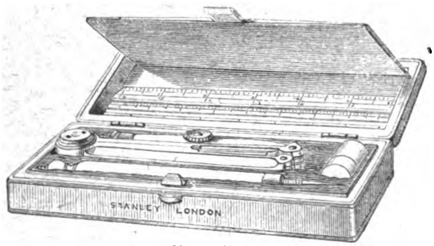
rounded. Lately the English case-makers have imitated the French, nearly equalling them in appearance, and perhaps surpassing them in the solidity of the leather work and hinging.



Military Case.

MILITARY CASES are generally made 13 inches long so as to contain Marguois scales. The tray is half packed with the ordinary set, but generally of second quality instruments, and the remaining half of the tray with a military protractor and sector.

For extreme portability a Napier compass pen and small scale only are packed in a case of $3\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{5}{8}$ inches.



Small Pocket Case.

SIZE OF INSTRUMENTS.—Such instruments as are generally included in the ordinary cases are made of *two* sizes only, which are called 6-*inch sets* and $4\frac{1}{2}$-*inch sets;* one of these terms is applied to the whole set, whichever it may be, although only the compasses and drawing pen are of the length from which the set is named. The ink and pencil bows of a 6-inch set are only three inches long, but are called 6-inch bows. The same rule is, for convenience, applied to all the instruments, the term indicating *in proportion with* 6-inch or $4\frac{1}{2}$-inch compasses. Six-inch sets of instruments are best suited to and most used by mechanical engineers. Four-and-a-half-inch sets are placed in pocket cases exclusively, and are used almost entirely by architects and civil engineers.

The METALS generally used in making drawing instruments are brass, electrum, or silver, the points and joints being made of steel. Silver is little used of late years, being costly and possessing little merit over electrum, which is at present the most popular. Electrum, *as it is called in the trade*, should be an alloy composed of pure nickel and copper; in colour it should nearly equal the whiteness of standard silver, with the advantage of being stiffer and of less specific gravity. Its merit over brass is that it will not soil the fingers by forming verdigris from the action of the perspiration of the hand; neither does it emit the odour peculiar to brass, which is very disagreeable to some few sensitive persons. Electrum of inferior quality approaches the colour of pale brass, and is made of an alloy of inferior metals.

Attempts have been made to introduce aluminium and its alloy, aluminium-bronze, into the manufacture of drawing instruments—it must be admitted with little success. Aluminium, or one of its excellent alloys, would undoubtedly in some respects be very excellent, especially for its non-corrosive quality and extreme lightness; but it requires some genius to discover the method of soldering it soundly to steel, to render it adapted to drawing instruments. It is used only for Napier's pocket compasses. With regard to aluminium-bronze, after many experiments, the author has been unable to discover any peculiar merit that it possesses over brass.

The steel parts of instruments are very liable to rust, therefore no greater part of the instrument should be made of that metal than is necessary for strength and durability. For the smooth working of joints, the surface of the steel should always work against another metal.

The working parts of drawing instruments are made most accurately by special solid tools driven by power. The ordinary way is by hand tools, and a relatively few workmen only can make thoroughly sound work by this method. Even when outwardly hand-work appears sound, it is scarcely possible to attain the perfection of accurately machined tool-work.

In concluding these remarks, which apply to drawing instruments generally, a few observations may be made on what is technically termed *finish*, as it is this which marks the taste of the workman, and is considered a test of good work; so that many professional men select their instruments by observation of the finish only, relying upon the work being well done if pains have been taken in this particular.

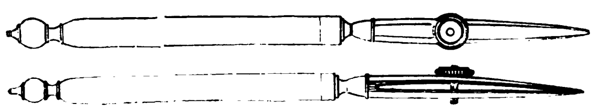
By finish is understood the grace and correspondence in form of each side and opposite part of the instrument, and of the quality of the surfaces, which should be perfectly flat and straight in one direction, and show equally sharp angles. The grain left from finishing the surface should be at right angles with the length of the instrument; it should in all parts show an equal and very fine-grained surface, but not a burnished gloss.

The French and Swiss instruments were very popular some years since, but seem to have gone out of favour; they appear to have owed their popularity to their glossy, burnished surfaces, easily produced by the buff wheel. It is creditable to the English workman that he never adopted this fashion, although it was making inroads upon his trade; had he done so, it would have degraded his work of "*hand and eye*" to the rank of ironmongery. It must, however, in justice be remarked, that although the French, Swiss, and German ordinary cheap work, such as is commonly sent to this country, is highly polished, their better class of work is hand-finished, as our own; and in some mathematical and philosophical instruments, as the theodolite and microscope, they leave the *grain* more distinct than it is left by our English workmen.

CHAPTER II.

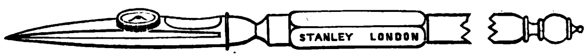
INSTRUMENTS FOR PRODUCING LINES—DRAWING PENS—MAPPING PENS, ETC.

THE DRAWING PEN is perhaps the most important instrument to the draughtsman, being used to render nearly all the lines of a drawing permanent with Indian ink after the first outline has been produced with the black-lead pencil. The general construction of the drawing pen is perhaps too well known to need particular description. It consists of two flat-pointed blades of metal, which are fixed or jointed over each other in such a manner as to leave a space sufficient to support the ink by capillary attraction. The distance of the points is adjusted by a milled-head screw; the line produced by the pen corresponds in thickness with the adjustment. Drawing pens are differently constructed, both for economy and convenience; each of the various kinds being adapted to special purposes.



Fine Drawing Pen.

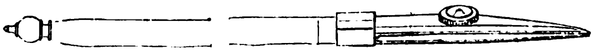
The FINE DRAWING PEN is cut out of a piece of steel wire, the whole working part of the pen being in one piece. It is generally preferred for fine-line drawing, from the fact that the nibs are each equally firm when in contact with the drawing paper; this is an important consideration, difficult to attain with certainty in any form of jointed pen. The fine pen is much used for plotting surveys; it is lighter than the jointed pen and less angular, thereby turning more readily in the fingers to follow irregular lines. The fault of this pen is the difficulty of cleaning between the nibs, and of resetting it when it becomes worn. For these reasons one handle is frequently adapted to six pens, for the convenience of draughtsmen having them all set at one time by the maker.



Spring-nib Fine Pen.

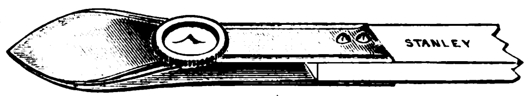
There is a German plan of making a fine pen now coming into general use, by which the nib springs much more open for cleaning than in the old English plan. This is shown in the illustration above. A part of the upper nib behind the screw is made into a flat spring, which is set and tempered at a wide angle to the lower nib. The setting of a drawing pen is undoubtedly a difficulty, and some notes upon this will be given presently, but pens will retain their working condition for a considerable time if they be kept perfectly clean. The light coating of rust which accumulates between the nibs from moisture may be easily removed by folding a narrow piece of No. 0 glass paper, and drawing it between the nibs until they appear bright, which should be done without touching the extreme points. This cleaning will also be found to aid in keeping the pen in good working order for a long time.

The BLOCK PEN is similar to the fine pen, but the blades which form the nibs are soldered into a block



Block Pen.

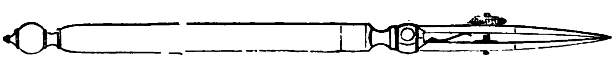
of metal, instead of being sawn out of a piece of solid steel; the nibs are also much wider than those of the fine pen, and consequently support a larger supply of ink. This, which is the least expensive large pen, is useful for making working or detail drawings.



Detail Pen.

DETAIL OR DIAGRAM PEN.—This is a very useful pen, said to be of Swedish invention. The nibs are very much expanded so as to hold up a large supply of ink, sufficient to give a bold line for twenty feet or more.

The LITHOGRAPHIC PEN, used for drawing on stone, is similar to the fine drawing pen, only that it is much larger and longer in the nibs. The steel of this pen for lithography should be hardened almost to brittleness.



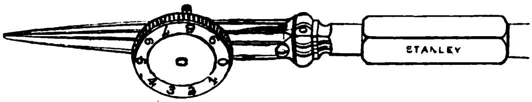
Lifting-nib Pen.

The LIFTING-NIB or JOINTED PEN, which is the one mostly used, is made only partly of steel, the body of the pen being generally of electrum, which keeps cleaner in use than steel does. The upper nib is hinged to lift up entirely, so that the inside of the nibs may be easily cleaned or be kept clean, an important advantage—as no pen will draw a neat, continuous line, however well set, if the inside is either corroded with rust or clogged with ink. The upper nib in the lifting-nib pen is forced open by a small spring, which causes it to follow the adjustment of the screw to produce the required thickness of line. The defect of this principle is that it is scarcely possible to make the joint sufficiently perfect for the upper nib to be equally firm with the back nib in drawing, if the joint is loose enough for the small spring to lift it—if it is not so made, the back nib takes the greater pressure, and consequently is inclined to scratch,—a fault common to this construction.

Improved Drawing Pen.

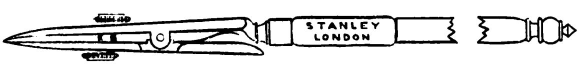
The author has improved the construction of the lifting-nib drawing pen, obviating the fault of the loose joint by making the lifting nib entirely of steel, and so constructed that it forms a lifting spring in itself. By this means the small spring between the nibs is dispensed with, and the joint may then be made perfectly tight; therefore the pen cannot scratch if properly set. There is another equally common fault in drawing pens, that of the nibs being so fine and weak that they partially close, and produce unequal lines by the pressure necessary to be used against the guiding edge. In this improved pen the defect is remedied by making the back nib strong enough to resist the pressure, at the same time leaving the upper nib sufficiently thin to adjust easily with the screw. A similar construction of pen, as regards the substance of the nibs, is also made without the lifting nib.

This fine pen form, although cheaper, is a good working instrument.



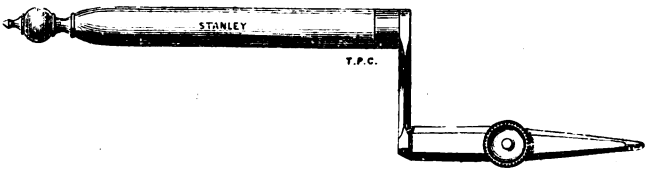
Rowel Pen.

ROWEL PEN.—It is customary to make the lines which fall on the upper and left-hand side of an object represented in drawing fine, and the shade side and lower side thicker. The ruling edge used to guide the pen is generally left to itself, while the two hands are applied to the screw of the pen to change the thickness of the line. With the pen shown above, originally of German manufacture, this may be done with the second finger of the right hand, maintaining the ruling edge under control of the left hand. It will be seen that the screw head as shown is very much enlarged, so that it moves easily by its leverage upon rotating its milled edge. There is a spring and notches under the head of the screw which indicate by a resistance click the distance the screw is moved. This enables the same setting of line, either thin or thick, to be repeated as often as desired.



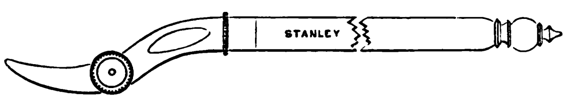
Shade-line Pen.

SHADE-LINE PEN.—The author designed the above pen to give fine and shade lines with the same pen without changing the setting for the fine line. The fine line is set by the upper screw against the resistance of a spring placed behind the joint by pressing the nibs apart. A loose piece from the joint is carried nearly up to the handle; this lifts the upper nib for a distance regulated by the screw shown through the under nib, which is set to the required thickness of the shade line. It will be seen that by using the pen by its handle it draws a fine line, and by pressing the lever slightly a thicker one, as required for the lower or shaded side of the object represented.



Curve Pen.

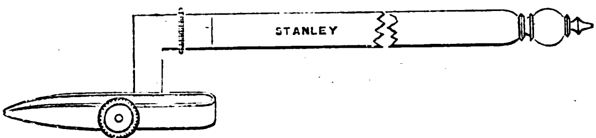
Curve Pen.—The author, some time ago, invented a peculiar pen, which much pleased some few of the profession, who have since used no other. This has a crank, or arm, above the pen, as shown in the engraving. The crank is intended to prevent the interference of the hand with the observation of the nibs, thus enabling the pen to be held quite upright; it also possesses the advantage that it will, by a slight twist of the finger, follow any straight or curved edge with steady motion. Its faults are, that if the pen be made sufficiently large, it will take the hand too far off the drawing to be convenient, and if it be made small, it will allow of only a scanty supply of ink.



German Crank Pen.

This pen, since its first introduction, has been altered abroad into a curved form, which is much more elegant, but is a little more difficult to make and to set in use.

The author has recently modified the construction to admit of wide opening for cleaning and easy setting, by forming the pen into a bow, as shown in illustration.



Stanley Latest Crank Pen.

In using a drawing pen of any kind, it should be held very nearly upright, between the thumb and first and second fingers, the knuckles being bent, so that it may be kept at right angles with the length of the hand. The handle should incline only a very little, say ten degrees. No ink should be used except Indian ink, which should be rubbed up fresh every day upon a clean smooth palette, of one of the kinds described farther on. Liquid ink and other similar preparations for nice work are generally failures, although very useful for detail work. Indian ink when rubbed up should be moderately thick, so that the pen when slightly shaken will retain it a fifth of an inch up the nibs. The pen is supplied by breathing between the nibs before immersion in the ink, or by means of a small camel-hair brush; the nibs will afterwards require to be wiped, to prevent the ink flowing upon the edge of the instrument to be drawn against. The liquid inks are best supplied with an ordinary steel writing pen, which will also clean slight corrosion from the nibs.

The ruling edge used to direct the pen should in no instance be of less than a sixteenth of an inch in thickness; a fourteenth of an inch is perhaps the best. If the edge is very thin, it is almost impossible to prevent the ink escaping upon it, with the great risk of its getting on to the drawing. Before putting the pen away, it should be washed and carefully wiped between the nibs by drawing a piece of folded paper through them until they are left dry and clean.

For good style in finished drawings, the lines, where they meet at the lightest corner, may be left just a little short, whereas the thicker shade line should be left full, quite up to the shade corner.

Setting.—After considerable wear, the drawing pen will require resetting. This is done by sharpening the nibs on an oilstone; the kind of stone known as *Arkansas* answers the purpose best. The operation of setting requires considerable judgment and practice, and is one of those mechanical niceties which it is difficult to describe. It will generally be found better to have the pen set by a respectable instrument-maker, where one can be found within a convenient distance, or can be reached through post, than for an inexperienced person to attempt it. The best information that can be offered upon the subject is to describe how the pen should appear when it is properly set, which may be some guide to the operation, and may be given in a few words. The ends of the nib should be alike and equally round, in form of the top half of the letter o in this type, and the edges of the nibs should appear equally thin when held to the light, but not so sharp as to scratch the thumb nail when they are drawn across it.

Lithographic Crow Quill.

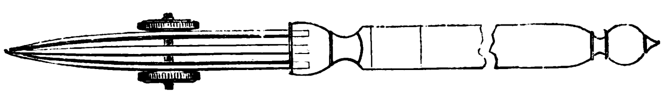
Mapping Pen.—Besides the mathematical drawing pens described in this chapter, in modern practice, for plotting irregular outlines on plans, or drawing in small ornaments in architectural elevation, a very fine kind of writing pen, termed a *mapping pen*, which is like a small writing pen, or another kind termed a *lithographic crow quill*, is commonly employed; either of which is rather more convenient to use for these purposes than any description of pen supplied in an ordinary case of instruments.

CHAPTER III.

INSTRUMENTS FOR PRODUCING BROAD LINES, DOUBLE LINES, DOTTED LINES, TRANSFER, ETC.—BORDERING PEN—ROAD PEN AND PENCIL—WHEEL PENS—TRACER —PRICKER.

THE BORDERING PEN is used for producing very broad lines, applied principally to border drawings. The ordinary construction of this pen is similar to the detail pen already described, except that the nibs and points are considerably wider, and very slightly bowed; the nibs are also closer, the distance at the adjusting screw not being much over the sixteenth of an inch. By this construction the pen supports a large amount of ink by capillary attraction. The set of the pen should not be nearly so sharp as that of the ordinary drawing pen.

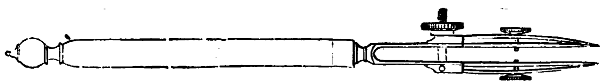
The author has found a great improvement may be made in the bordering pen by making an extra inner nib, as shown in the illustration below. A



Improved Bordering and Colouring Pen.

pen so constructed will contain double the quantity of ink to that of the ordinary form, and will, if necessary, produce a line of double the thickness.

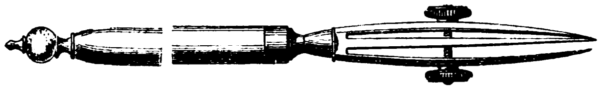
The adjustment to width of line is obtained by two screws, which adjust from each side of the pen. The inner nib is made a little shorter than the outer ones, as it is not necessary that it should touch the drawing. Besides the ordinary purpose of the bordering pen, it may be used for colouring the narrow lines frequently required upon drawings, as for roof timbers, partition walls, iron rods, shadow lines, etc. For these purposes it is better to be made entirely of electrum, which is less corrosive than steel, and in other respects answers equally well.



Road Pen.

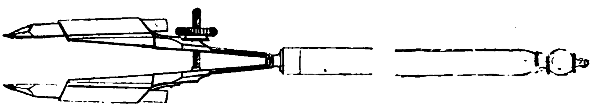
The ROAD PEN is used for producing continuous parallel lines, particularly where many are required at equal distances, as roads, and hedge lines upon surveys, railway lines, joists, etc. In construction it consists of two drawing pens united to the handle by flat springs, which are connected together by an adjusting screw to enable the pens to be set at any required distance apart. The road pen is generally made entirely out of one piece of steel, which should be of sufficient thickness to make the nibs wide enough to hold a fair supply of ink. The spring sides should be made moderately long, that the nibs of the pen, when nearly closed, should incline as little as possible. When this pen is properly set, the four nibs, if screwed together, will appear as one stout line.

There is a kind of pen which is not much known, but which may be conveniently used for drawing sectional lines upon mechanical drawings, or other parallels at equal distances. It resembles the road pen just described in general appearance, except that in place of one of the pens there is a plain



Section Pen.

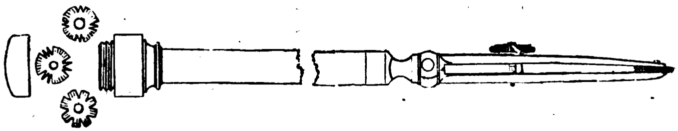
flat-pointed nib, which is made a little shorter than the drawing pen. If this nib be set to the required distance of the section lines of a drawing, it may be placed consecutively upon the last line drawn, and produce an equal sectional tint.



Road Pencil.

The ROAD PENCIL is similar to the road pen, except that it has two spring sockets fitted to carry pencils in place of pens. It is used for the same purpose as the road pen, and is a very convenient instrument for architectural drawing, as it may be set to the thickness of wall, joist, or other constant quantities, and produce the pair of lines perfectly. It may be frequently used where the road pen could not, as neatness in the beginning and finishing of pencil lines is not so absolutely requisite as it is for the finished ink lines.

The DOTTING or WHEEL PEN consists of two nibs pointed together in the manner of the drawing pen. At the point of one of the nibs a pin is fixed, upon which one of the rowels or wheels represented in the illustration is placed; the upper or lifting nib

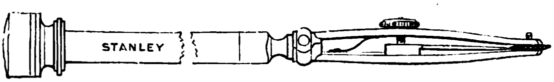


Wheel Pen.

is afterwards closed upon the rowel, which retains it in its place.

The dotting pen is used for producing dotted lines for boundaries, proposed works, hidden parts of architectural or mechanical drawings, etc. It requires very great care in using, and works generally better if it is not held quite straight with the line to be produced. The Indian ink should be mixed thicker than for the ordinary drawing pen. Before producing any line, it is better to run the pen over a piece of waste paper, and to observe whether it is properly charged with ink; otherwise it frequently happens that the ink will be entirely carried down by the rowel, and spoil the drawing. For this reason the dotting pen has been entirely abandoned by many draughtsmen, although a very useful instrument when made to act properly. The failing in the ordinary forms of dotting pens is insufficiency of capillary attraction. There have been many schemes to remedy this defect, both in this country and abroad. The French method is to place a small brush above the rowel; this is not very effective, it becomes clogged, and is liable to splutter unless it is used with great care. The Swiss place a large ivory wheel above the rowel which turns with it; this plan does not ensure regular dotting. A German plan is to have a pen point lifted by a notched wheel or cam for every dot; it gives a jerky, spluttery motion, and does not even then dot very well.

The author patented a dotting pen by which about sixty feet of continuous dots may be made very neatly with one supply of ink. This pen is constructed on the principle of the border pen illustrated on page 20, with an inner nib which is brought down over the rowel. The three nibs withhold the ink sufficiently by capillary attraction to just supply the proper quantity of ink to wet the rowel. The ink is supplied to the pen by drawing a charged camel-hair brush across the nibs

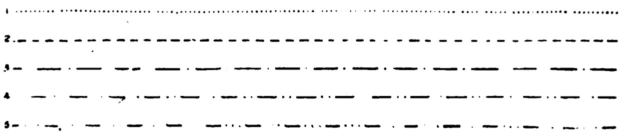


Improved Dotting Pen.

After this pen is charged, as in other dotters, some pains are required in commencing to use it. It is well always to try it on a piece of waste paper, particularly to ascertain if the ink be of proper consistence. A good plan for straight lines is to run the dots over a piece of writing paper right up to the commencement of the first line on the drawing. In ruling, the rowel should subtend a small angle to the edge of the ruler, say ten degrees.

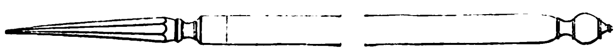
The rowels are made of different patterns, the most common being cut to produce the lines shown on the next page.

The first dotted line shown is used for hidden parts of mechanical or architectural drawings, lines over which the chain passed in surveying, or of imaginary lines of measurement. The second is used for boundaries of a township. The third for boundaries of a parish. The fourth and fifth for proposed



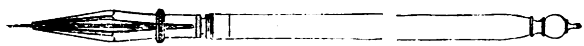
railways, canals, roads, or similar works. Although these are very general applications, their special use is somewhat arbitrary.

It is necessary after using any kind of dotting pen to clean it out, and to wash the rowels carefully, also to dry them quickly with blotting-paper or by artificial heat, as they are very liable to corrode with rust from moisture left upon them.



Tracer.

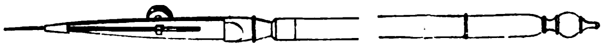
The TRACER, illustrated above, is a tapering point of hard steel, fixed into an ivory handle. The point is slightly rounded, so that it may be drawn across a sheet of paper with considerable pressure without scratching. It is used for copying drawings by pressing firmly with the point over the lines to be reproduced. The drawing is placed over the sheet of paper which is to receive the copy, with a sheet of black-lead or carbonic paper interposed. The tracer is mostly used with black-lead paper to reproduce a drawing from a tracing, often to make a finished copy, or to avoid errors or small alterations in the first drawing. It is also used for etching on metal. Tracers are sometimes made of agate, which is harder, smoother, and altogether better for general purposes than steel.



Pricker.

The PRICKER or needle holder is used for marking off distances by scale, also for copying by pricking through all the angles or important parts of a drawing to one or more sheets of paper beneath, which are intended for copies, the lines being produced by connecting the points after the original is removed. It is one of the instruments generally supplied in a full-set case, and consists of a common needle held by some mechanical contrivance. The usual manner of holding the needle is that illustrated above: the needle is placed between two jaws which have a small v groove up the centre, inside of each; the jaws are slightly bowed, so that a slide ring passed over them may press them tightly together and secure the needle. Although this form is commonly used, it is by no means effective; the needle being held only by the spring of the jaws, it frequently slips back, if it is not of exactly the length to be stopped by the bottom of the space between them. It also pulls out if required to prick through several thicknesses of paper. There are many expedients intended to remedy these faults; one is by making the point similar to the ordinary needle-holding compass point. This plan is little better than the other, as the needle slips as readily, only that it is a little more easily replaced. Another method is by fixing the needle in a point similar to an ever-pointed pencil: this method is complicated and not effective.

The author patented a manner of holding needles which is universally approved. This is effected by inserting a bolt through the side of the instrument,

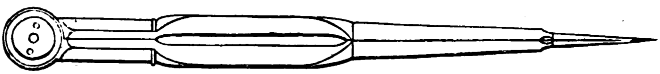


Improved Needle Holder.

the bolt having a hole in the head, through which the needle is passed; a milled nut on the bolt draws the needle tightly against the side of the instrument; the point of the needle is passed through a hole in the point of the instrument, which it exactly fits. This needle holder is very effective, and the needle is easily replaced if broken.

CHAPTER IV.

INSTRUMENTS FOR DIVIDING AND MARKING OFF DISTANCES—DIVIDERS—DESCRIPTION OF POINTS, ETC. —HAIR DIVIDERS—PORTABLE DIVIDERS, ETC.



Plain Dividers.

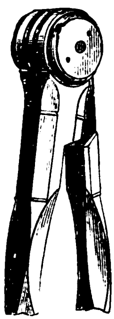
PLAIN DIVIDERS are the most simple form of compasses; they are too well known to need further description than that conveyed by the illustration above. They are employed to divide spaces into equal parts, to set off or transfer distances, and to copy drawings. It was formerly the practice to set off all distances from a scale by a pair of dividers, the scales being divided up the central portion only of a piece of boxwood or ivory. The present practice is to set off all distances from the edge of a scale with a pencil or pricker, except small distances that require repeating on different parts of the drawing. For this reason the dividers are less used than formerly. Nevertheless they are a very important instrument for the purposes to which they can be advantageously applied.

In the selection of a pair of dividers there are many qualities to be observed; the points should be sharp and as fine as possible compatible with steadiness, but not too slight, or they will be springy and difficult to divide with. The points when closed should fall exactly over each other, forming as it were one point. But, above all, the dividers should possess a perfect joint. There are two common methods of making the joints, which it will be necessary to describe fully, as the same remarks will apply to every description of drawing compasses.

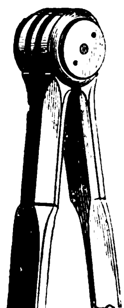
The JOINTS of compasses in all instances should be of two metals; the one of the material of which the compasses are made—generally brass or electrum—the other of steel. This is necessary, as two pieces of the same kind of metal, except hardened steel, when moved in close contact, abrade their own surfaces, or what is technically termed *fret*. There should always be two steel plates to every joint; if one plate only is used, as in the Swiss and French instruments, the centre on which the joint works has to be screwed very tightly, to produce the necessary friction to hold the points sufficiently firm to transfer spaces, and this causes rapid wear. With two plates it is not necessary to screw the centre sufficiently tight to cause appreciable wear, and any imperfection of workmanship in the fitting of one of the plates is partially counteracted in that of the other.

In what is technically termed the *Long Joint*, which is the oldest form applied to compasses, and which is still used almost exclusively on the Continent, the joint extends some distance down the body, as shown in the first illustration on next page; consequently, with the closing of the compasses, a larger amount of surface comes continually into action, producing much greater friction and stiffness when the instrument is nearly closed than when it is wide open. This is the fault of the joint; its only merit is that it requires less skill in making, as it admits of fitting up, if the work has been commenced improperly. It is universally used for common instruments, for which it answers very well if properly made.

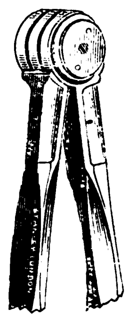
The other form of joint in use, technically termed the *Sector Joint*, is now made to all compasses with any pretence to good quality of workmanship. In



Long Joint.



Sector Joint.



Disc Joint.

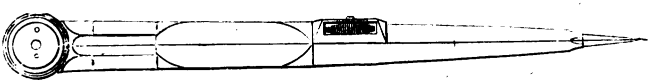
this joint the working surfaces are of circular form, equally distributed around the centre; consequently the compasses move with equal pressure, whether nearly closed or wide open. It is not necessary to screw the centres of sector-jointed compasses tightly, as the surfaces are not required to come in *perfect* contact—for this reason, that after the sector joint is made, the workman lubricates between the joint with hot bees-wax, which aids in producing that peculiar deadness in movement so much esteemed in the sector joint. If the joint be made true, the wax will never leave it. The author has parted sector joints which have had twenty years of constant wear: the wax appeared the same in quantity as when first introduced, although it was blackened, the amount of wear on the plates not having been sufficient to take out the fine file marks which were left in making the joint. This is a peculiarity of the sector joint which no other possesses.

The sector joint, to attain perfect movement, should be tightened and loosened as seldom as possible, thus allowing it to form its own surface. Care should be taken that no oil gets into the joint, as this speedily dissolves the wax and spoils it. Young draughtsmen should not be trusted with a key to tighten and loosen the joint. If it is properly adjusted, it need not be disturbed for four or five years, if at all.

The author some years ago invented a simple joint which combines some of the qualities of the long and sector joints. This is constructed in the manner of a long joint, but it is not extended beyond the true joint. Instead of steel plates soldered into the sides of the compasses, two circular steel plates are inserted between the parts. This disc joint has become quite popular on the Continent. It is a cheap form that works fairly well.

The method of trying if a joint is perfect is to open the compasses until they are in line, and then to close them again very slowly, noticing if equal pressure is required at all openings: this will test the evenness of the joint. Another important consideration is, that the centre should fit perfectly; to examine this it will be necessary to take the compasses about half open, and close and open them alternately and quickly for as small a distance as possible, as it were to feel the joint. In doing this, if the centre should not fit, a slight jerk will be felt immediately after commencing to open or close them. Improperly made sector joints are worse to work with than improperly made long joints.

The following hints for using dividers or compasses may be useful to the young draughtsman. It is considered best to place the forefinger upon the head, and to move the legs with the second finger and thumb. In dividing distances into equal parts, called *steeping*, it is best to hold the dividers as much as possible by the head joint, after they are set to the required dimensions, as by touching the legs they are liable to change if the joint moves softly, as it should. In dividing a line, it is better to move the dividers alternately above and below the line from each point of division, than to roll them over continually in one direction, as it saves the shifting of the fingers on the head of the dividers. In taking off distances with dividers, it is always better first to open them a little too wide, and afterwards close them to the point required, than to attempt to set them by opening.



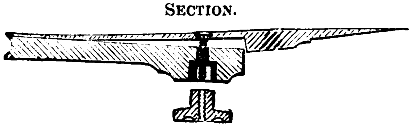
Hair Dividers (usual form, 1866).

Hair Dividers differ from the plain dividers in having one of the points movable for a short distance by a screw adjustment, which enables the draughtsman to adjust the point with greater delicacy than could be attained by moving the head joint only. The original form of fine adjustment consists in the upper portion of one of the points being formed into a spring, which is sunk into a groove up the inside of one leg of the dividers. The inclination of the spring is to move inwards to close the points, but it is retained and adjusted as required, by a milled-head screw. Instead of a screw, a nut sunk into a mortise is sometimes employed, as shown in the engraving.

The spring point in the general construction of hair dividers, if sprung out far, is very weak and unsteady; therefore it should be used to adjust as small distances as possible. For copying drawings or transferring distances, the hair spring can scarcely be required if the head joint moves properly. It is only for dividing distances into equal parts that it is found practically convenient.

The above described original form of hair dividers, besides being defective in the extreme weakness of the point, when it is sprung out some distance, has also another defect—that of the spring occupying a position up the interior of the dividers, which prevents the hollows in the sides being sufficiently deep to enable the instrument to be easily opened. This is very objectionable, as compasses should have the angle of the hollows in the sides as acute as possible, that they may open readily by merely pressing the thumb and finger on the opposite sides.

SECTION.

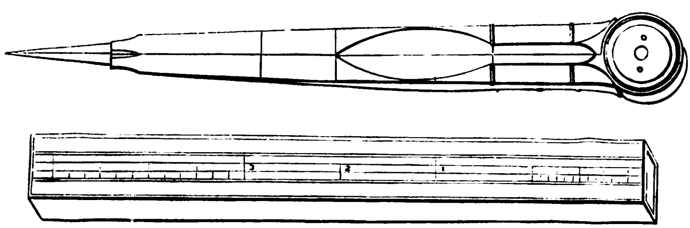


Improved Hair Spring.

The construction of hair dividers designed by the author places the adjustment much nearer the point than formerly by attaching the spring entirely below the hollows. In this manner the point may be made very firm, and the hollows as deep as required. The principle of this construction is shown in the foregoing illustration. The author has also applied this point to compasses and bows; however, with other instruments its merits are not equivalent to its expense. This form is now (1900) copied by nearly all makers.

For taking off long distances beam compasses are used. These are described in Chap. viii. For dividing small distances, the spring bow dividers are used, which are described on page 52.

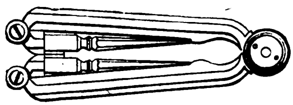
SHEATH DIVIDERS.—For rendering dividers portable, a sheath may be fitted over the points. These are then termed sheath dividers. The sheath may



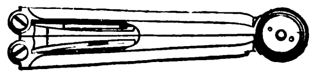
Improved Sheath Dividers.

be rendered very useful for the purpose for which sheath dividers are often required, that is, for taking off dimensions from working drawings, if it is fitted as shown in the illustration, up to the head joint. The ordinary manner is to make it go merely over the points. In this modern manner the sheath is made much longer, a convenience which allows the leading useful scales to be cut upon it.

Pocket Dividers.—There are two other forms of pocket dividers in common use, termed Pillar dividers and Napier dividers. These are constructed with a knuckle joint upon each leg at about the centre, which enables the point to turn in to render the



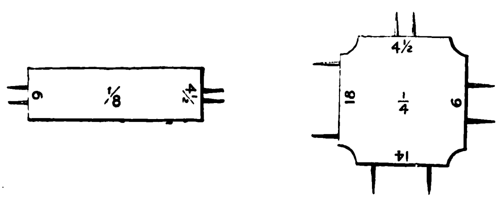
Pillar Dividers (closed).



Napier Dividers (closed).

compasses portable; they are the most convenient form of pocket dividers. See also Napier compasses in Chap. vii.

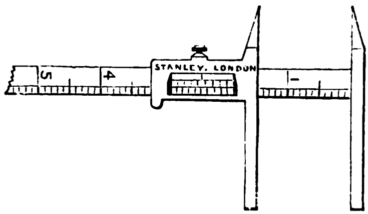
Brick Gauges.—In architectural drawings, the thickness of brick walls is a quantity constantly recurring. For this purpose the author has designed a very cheap fixed divider, to be used for eighth-inch



Brick Gauges.

or quarter-inch scales. It consists of a plain piece of metal with two fixed points at each end, representing respectively four-and-a-half and nine-inch work. It will prick off wall thicknesses more exactly than can be done from the edge of the scale, which is liable to become worn. For greater thickness than nine inches, the spaces are set off as many times as required. These brick gauges are also made with four pairs of points on the four sides of a small square, to set off $4\frac{1}{2}$, 9, 14, and 18 inch work.

CALIPER COMPASSES.—A very convenient form of dividers for mechanical engineers is represented in the engraving below. This instrument is termed a *caliper compass.* It is most convenient for taking off work from full-size drawings, and for testing finished work from such drawings, also for making

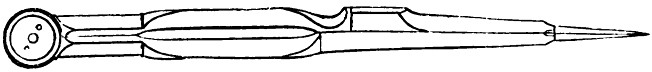


Caliper Compasses.

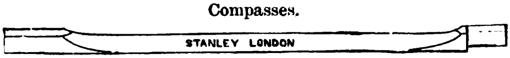
details full size from actual machinery. The beam is commonly divided into inches and tenths, and reads by the vernier to hundredths, or it may be divided into millimetres. A second scale may be conveniently placed upon the opposite side for imperial wire gauge or plate gauge, if such is required.

CHAPTER V.

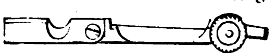
INSTRUMENTS FOR PRODUCING CIRCLES, ETC.— COMPASSES WITH MOVABLE POINTS— TUBULAR COMPASSES.



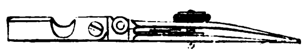
Compasses.



Lengthening Bar.



Pencil Point.



Ink Point.

Knife Key.

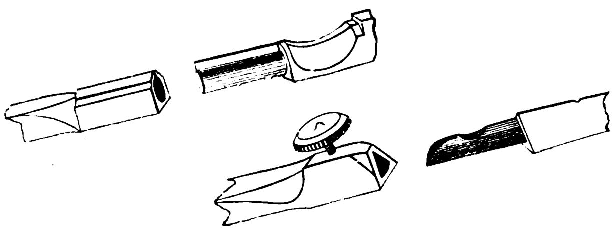
DRAWING COMPASSES, in technical terms, are understood to be compasses which have one or both of the points or legs removable. When the movable point is taken away, a socket or fitting is left, upon which a point to carry ink or pencil may be placed, so as to produce a circle.

The plain dividers, which are not used for producing circles, but for dividing and measuring only, have been already described, the same description will answer for compasses of the most simple kind in all particulars, except with regard to the movable legs and the additional points. The points need but little description further than that conveyed by the illustration above. The movable plain point, when it is placed in the compasses, appears exactly like the fixed leg, and forms with it a simple pair of dividers. The ink point resembles the lifting-nib drawing pen already described, with the addition of a joint above it, which turns down to render the pen vertical when it is placed in the compasses. The pencil point is a holder for a pencil, and consists of a split tube, in which the pencil is secured by means of a clamping screw; it is jointed above similarly to the ink point. In addition to the ink and pencil points, compasses have generally a lengthening bar, which is used to extend one leg of the compasses, so as to enable them to strike larger circles. The lengthening bar is a plain bar of metal, so constructed that it may be fixed by one end to the compasses, after the plain point is removed, and that the other end may carry the ink or pencil point. Compasses have occasionally two lengthening bars, which fit into each other as well as into the compasses and points.

Of late years the author has fitted the pencil point described above to carry Faber's artists' pencil lead. This lead is quite regular in size, therefore holds perfectly, and is made of sufficient firmness to bear clamping tightly.

A knife key is generally supplied with what is technically called the *half-set*,—that is, compasses, points, and lengthening bar. It consists of a knife for cutting pencils, generally a bad one; a file for sharpening the lead; and a key to fit the head-joint of the compasses—the last being the only useful part about it. The knife key would be often better left out of sets of instruments given to beginners, as it is a frequent source of amusement to spoil the working of the joint of the compasses, by tightening and loosening it continually, after it has been properly adjusted by the maker.

There are two methods of fitting the points into compasses; one of these, which cannot be recommended, is used for common instruments. By this method the point is fitted into an angular hole, and fixed by a screw; this screw is very objectionable,

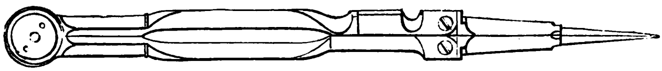


Slip-shank and Screw-shank Compasses.

as it will soon slip the thread, and is liable to be lost; neither does it hold the point perfectly; however, as it is much the easier fitting to make, it has some value for cheap instruments. The general construction of this fitting is shown in the right-hand illustration.

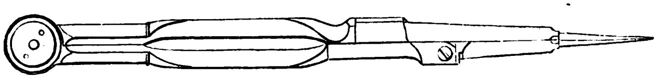
The *slip joint* is the best kind of compass fitting. It consists of a round hole or socket, slit up on one side to the entire depth, and a corresponding fitting or *shank*, which is a round pin with a web along one side to fit into the slit. The socket by being slit forms a kind of spring round the shank, which allows for the wear occasioned by the continual changing of the points. This, if properly made, maintains at all times a sound fitting joint. It is clearly shown in the upper illustration.

The ink point, pencil point, and lengthening bar form the fittings for every description of compasses, and are seldom varied in any particular. The compasses are differently constructed in the joints and the fixed points. Those described that resemble dividers are termed single-jointed compasses, which are the cheapest and least efficient kind, but answer pretty well for architectural drawing, in which large



Double-joint Compasses.

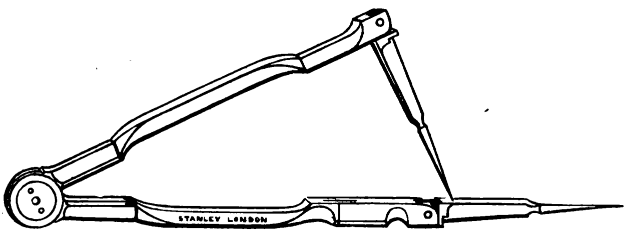
circles are seldom required. For mechanical drawing, where the circle is constant, double-jointed compasses are imperative. The distinguishing feature of this last kind of compasses is a joint at about the middle of each leg, technically a knuckle joint, which will turn down so as to bring the point vertical with the drawing when the compasses are opened. It is this that renders the double joints more accurate than the single ones, as a vertical point will hold upon the surface of a drawing more steadily and exactly to position than an oblique one, besides which it will puncture the paper less.



Turn-down Joint Compasses.

Compasses are sometimes made with one turn-down joint to the fixed point only: these are nearly as useful as the double-jointed ones, as they form double-jointed compasses when they are used with ink or pencil joint; each of these points having, as already described, a turn-down joint in itself.

The method of testing the head joint has been given on page 31. To test the knuckle joints, the planes of which should be parallel and square with the body



Compass Testing.

of the compasses, each point should be turned down separately upon the remaining side, as shown in the engraving. If the turned-down point falls in the centre of the other side of the compasses the knuckle joint is true.

The plain points of compasses are either of pointed steel, or are constructed to hold needles, which form the points. The plain points are sometimes left triangular to the extreme, but they are more generally rounded, or what is technically termed *needled.* It is a very common fault in rounding the points of compasses, that they are left much too weak, and are therefore unsteady in use. This is done to give the point the appearance of fineness, which is in itself objectionable; the point should be very sharp, but strong; if the plain point compasses are properly set, they will puncture the paper less than when a needle point is used.

The author has found the best form of compass point, or that which will puncture the paper least

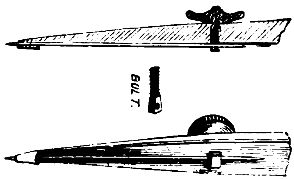
and keep sharp the longest, to be a rather obtuse cone, of which a very much enlarged sketch is given in the margin. As the cone is required to extend a very short distance up the point, it need be of no obstruction to the sight.

Points to carry needles, as illustrated below, were made generally by slitting up the point of the compasses, so as to form a pair of jaws, in the inside of

Needle Point.

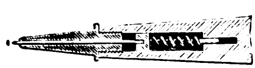
each of which a narrow groove is made close to the edge. The needle is placed in the grooves, and is held by a screw, which clamps the jaws together. This point was most popular for the best class of compasses. It has one merit over the plain point, that perfect sharpness may at any time be provided by the use of a common household needle. Another convenience is, that a shoulder is formed above the needle, which prevents its entering too far into the paper. The objections to this point are, that if the needle does not fit the groove perfectly, it is liable to be shaky; and that the screw which clamps the needle, although made awkwardly small to use, is a great impediment to easy observation of the drawing.

The Swiss and French make the needles which they place in compasses with a shoulder near to the extreme point; this answers pretty well, but their manner of fixing the needle, by placing it up a tubular point and jamming a screw against it, is very bad, as the screw has but a few threads to hold by, and it soon becomes loose. The manner of holding needles for compasses by a point similar to the everpointed pencil is also very defective.



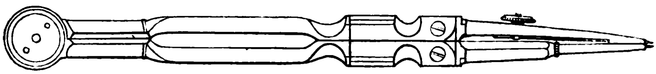
Improved Needle Point.

In the point above illustrated, which the author patented some years ago, and which has been already described as applied to the pricker, the needle is held by passing it through the head of a bolt, and drawing it tightly to the leg of the compasses by a milled-edged nut. This has the advantages, as it does not impede the vision, the needle being clamped a considerable distance from the point of the compasses, and in such a manner that it cannot slip. The needle is also held quite firmly at the point by being pressed into a conical hole, whose apex is the point of the compasses. This hole has no slit, therefore the end of the compasses does not drill the paper. Another feature is, that the needle is easily replaced. The patent having run out this point is now becoming general.



Enlarged Section of Spring Point.

The author has patented another manner of holding needles, by which, when any pressure is placed upon the needle, it springs up the point of the compasses, and prevents them making a hole beyond the surface of the paper. This is a convenient point for a heavy hand, or for drawing tracings, but perhaps not to be recommended so much as the last described for ordinary work, principally from the reason that it is difficult to find the centre from which a circle has



Compasses with Changeable Needle and Spring Points.

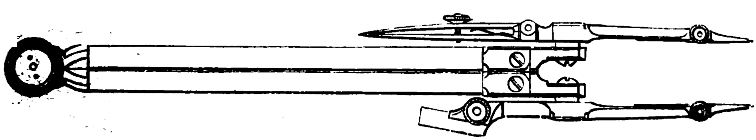
been struck. The author has found that as many as one hundred circles may be struck with ink upon drawing paper with this point without piercing the paper at the centre. Both the above points mentioned may be fitted to one pair of compasses, as shown in the illustration above. In this construction either of the points is exchangeable for ink or pencil point. This instrument is the most refined for all its purposes of any in use.

Horn Centres.—When many circles are to be struck from one centre, or many minute arcs are required to be drawn, as in tops and bottoms of cog wheels, when the last described form of point is not used, it is usual to place a small piece of transparent horn over the centre from which the circles are required to be struck. Small discs

Horn Centre.

of horn, called *Horn Centres*, are the best for the purpose. They are made about the size of the illustration, and have three minute steel points protruding from the under side, to prevent the centre shifting when the compasses are upon it. After describing circles in pencil, it is better not to remove the horn centres until the drawing is inked in, nevertheless, if it should be in the way, it is easily replaced. A few of these small inexpensive articles will prove very useful to every mechanical draughtsman who may aspire to neat drawing with the ordinary compasses.

TUBULAR COMPASSES were invented by the elder Brunall. They are sometimes used in place of the compasses and points, for the purposes of which they answer in every particular. Being preferred by a few draughtsmen, they are occasionally packed in complete cases, instead of the compasses and points. The advantage claimed for them is that they are complete in one piece, and do not require any loose points. It may be here remarked,



Head and Points of Tubular Compasses of improved form.

particularly if we except the tubular compasses and pocket compasses, that universal instruments are generally to be avoided; they profess to answer many purposes, but really seldom answer any perfectly, neither is there economy in their use, as they cost as much as the separate instruments they represent.

The tubular compasses have ink and pencil points as the other compasses already described. The legs are formed out of a pair of tubes, each of which encloses an inner tube or bar, fitted that it may slide out in the manner of the tubes of a telescope, when the compasses are required to be extended to produce a large circle. Upon the ends of the inner tubes or bars the points are jointed, so as to turn down in use to an erect position, in the manner of the compass points described. Besides the turn-down joint, each point has a swivel joint, which allows either the ink or pencil, or plain point, to be turned outwards, so that one only of them may form a point to the compasses. The common defect of this kind of compasses is unsteadiness, owing to the weakness of its construction, which is caused principally by the inner tube having a slot down one side to admit of the introduction of a clamping screw to a nut within the inner tube, for holding the point.

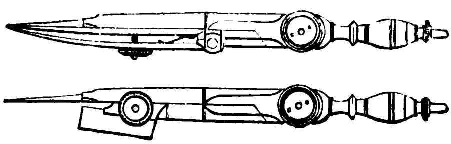
Tubular compasses are much better if made with a solid bar instead of an inner tube. If a slot be made down the bar, and a corresponding slide fitted into it, and connected with the outer tube, the friction of the slides will be quite sufficient to hold the point steadily.

Tubular compasses are very frequently badly made: in selecting them, the tubes should be pulled out as far as they will go, the compasses opened into a straight line, and the points turned down as is for producing a large circle; by taking one point in each hand and twisting the points with a rocking motion, it may be easily ascertained if the work is sound. On other points it is only necessary to observe that the joints move evenly and the tubes firmly.

CHAPTER VI.

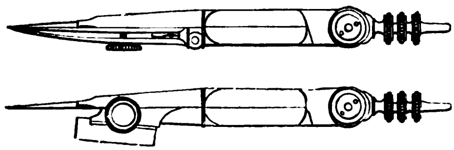
INSTRUMENTS FOR PRODUCING SMALL CIRCLES—BOWS—SPRING BOWS, ETC.

BOWS.—For drawing small circles, a kind of compasses is used, termed *Bows.* These are distinguished from very small ordinary compasses by the addition of a handle above the head joint, which is made of a suitable size to roll conveniently between the points of the thumb and forefinger. The handle is fitted so that it partially encloses the head, and forms a part of the joint. The points of bows are not made changeable in the manner of points of compasses, but each instrument is constructed for one purpose only—that is, for producing small circles, either in ink or in pencil. Therefore, in a set of instruments there aré two pairs of bows; these are called respectively ink bows and pencil bows.



Ink and Pencil Bows.

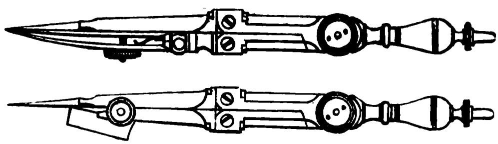
The above illustration represents the old form of single-jointed bows sufficiently clear to need no further description. This kind, although in extensive use, are not of very scientific construction; the joint is unnecessarily near to the points, which throws the ink point, when the bow is much opened, very much out of a vertical position, and makes it necessary for the inner nib of the ink point to scratch into the paper before the outer nib touches it, to produce the circle.



Improved form of Single-jointed Bows.

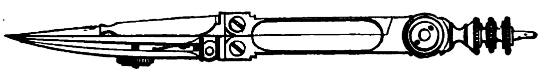
SINGLE-JOINTED BOWS are very much improved by making the joint nearer to the top and the handle shorter, as is shown in the illustration above, which is the author's original pattern. The handle is also much better if milled with several mills—being rough, it is held with less risk of slipping out of the fingers. Another improvement is to make the angles of the sides of the bows slope inwards instead of outwards, which enables them to be opened more readily with the point of the thumb. At best, single-jointed bows are very imperfect, from the fact that the points of all circle-producing instruments should be vertical to the paper when in use, whereas it is oblique in these. They are nevertheless sometimes preferred by architects, who do not require the circle very frequently. The management of any single-jointed instrument is also somewhat less tedious than a double-jointed one, as one joint only is required to be moved to adjust it, instead of three. It must, nevertheless, be borne in mind that double-jointed instruments produce the most perfect work.

DOUBLE-JOINTED BOWS exactly resemble, in principle, double-jointed compasses, except that they have a handle above the head joint, and that the points do not exchange, as has been already observed of single-jointed bows. The old form of double-jointed bows is represented below. They may be much improved



Double-jointed Bows.

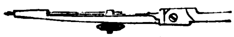
in form and construction, in a similar manner to that described for the single-jointed bows, as full advantage is not taken of the size of the instrument to produce a proportionately large circle. Bows of the above construction, of three inches in length, when the points are vertical, only produce a circle of three inches diameter. This is particularly caused by the shortness of the middle part of the bows between the head and knuckle joints.



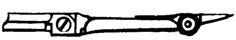
Improved form of Double-jointed Bows.

Bows combining the improvements suggested are illustrated in the engraving above. By lengthening the central part, or *body* as it is termed, the bow is made to produce a circle of five inches instead of three inches diameter, and this without lengthening the entire instrument. It is important, to prevent the necessity of constantly changing one instrument for another, to produce a larger circle where it can be produced by the instrument in hand, particularly in this case where the bow is the circle-producing instrument most constantly in the hands of the draughtsman.

The plain points of double-jointed bows are often constructed to carry needles, and except being smaller, resemble in every respect the points of compasses of the class already described; they are also occasionally made with a spring point, as shown in the third illustration below.



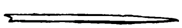
Patented Point.



Bow Point to hold Needles.

Spring Bow Point.

The author's originally patented point, described at page 43, is especially adapted to bows, from the little obstruction which it offers to observation of

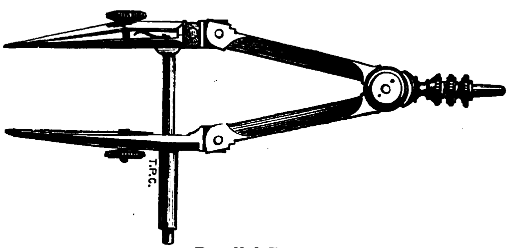


French Needle Point.

the points when in use. For the ink bows of this make, instead of using the common needle, the French needle is used, but with bolt attachment. This needle is shown in the illustration above. It consists of a piece of fine wire upon which a shoulder and point are formed by filing away the end, so as to leave the point at one edge of the circumference. The value of this kind of needle for the ink bow is that it is easily adjusted to the wear of the setting of the pen.

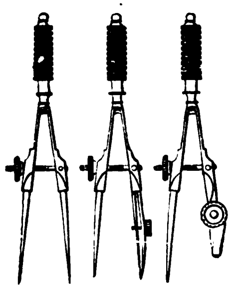
Bows are sometimes made with exchangeable points, as described for compasses, or the points are made to turn round, as in the tubular compasses; both ways are very objectionable. In the first kind, the points being short, in taking them out, the ink soils the fingers, and in the swivel kind the ink runs over the instrument. The saving in cost is very trifling, and the constant changing of points entails great loss of time. They are called universal bows—and should be universally avoided.

PARALLEL BOWS.—The author has devoted considerable time—not, he must say, with much success—in endeavouring to remedy the awkwardness which is always felt in the simultaneous management of the three joints of double-jointed bows. His aim has been to make the points keep an erect position, without the trouble and loss of time in setting each point separately. The most successful scheme has been to fix a bar below one of the joints of the



Parallel Bows.

leg of an ordinary double-jointed bow, fitting into a tube fixed upon the other leg, in the opposite position, each at right angles with the point. The bar sliding in the tube holds the points in a vertical position at all openings of the bow. In this the form of instrument is not materially altered, so that a draughtsman may have the convenience of his points being self-acting, without the necessity of acquiring the peculiar management of a new form of instrument. This plan, however, is not satisfactory, and is only given as the author's best attempt at producing something which many have aimed at, and which would be a real convenience, if it could be effectually managed. At present advance all such schemes take off the pleasant working of the head joint.



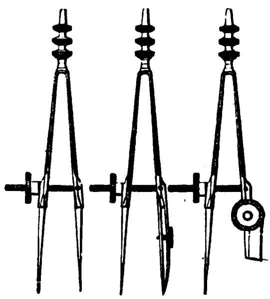
Set of Spring Bows.

SPRING BOWS are small compasses in which the head joint is entirely dispensed with, the sides of the bows being of tempered steel, forming two springs, which cause the points to diverge. A screwed bolt is jointed to one of the spring sides and passed through an opposite hole on the other, a milled-edged nut upon the bolt sets the bows to the required radius. Three spring bows form a set—namely, dividers, ink bows, and pencil bows; they are very useful instruments, and are put in all full-set cases.

The dividers are mostly used for setting off distances, as the thickness of walls, etc. The ink and pencil bows of the ordinary size are adapted to draw circles from the fortieth of an inch to an inch and a quarter diameter.

The ink bows do not draw over three-quarters of an inch diameter very perfectly, as the ink point becomes too oblique, or technically *kicks*. To obviate this, the body or spring part of the bows may be made as long as is consistent with leaving sufficient handle to turn easily with the fingers. This is an improvement for the larger circles; however, with length they lose steadiness, and altogether are not perhaps to be much preferred to the previous ones.

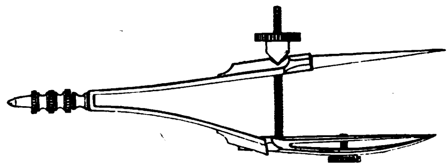
The pattern shown below, which the author designed, will draw circles from three-quarters of an inch upwards only, better than can be produced by spring bows of the ordinary form.



Long form of Spring Bows.

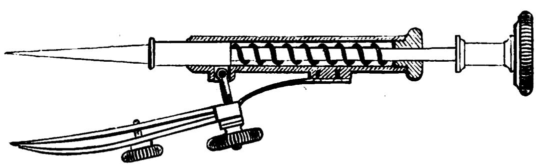
Spring bows are frequently made with the points to carry needles; they are more expensive, and practically little better, from the reason that the points, which should be clearly seen, are obstructed by the jaws which hold the needles. The points also require very nice workmanship, or the needles will be weak and shaky.

The author made an attempt to make spring bows retain the ink point erect, by fixing the bolt into the ink point which had a fairly free joint above it, as shown in the illustration. As the joint required to be loose to work freely the bow was less steady than if made in the solid.



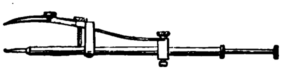
Jointed Spring Bow.

PUMP BOW.—There is another kind of spring bow, of Swiss invention, which is very useful for some purposes, particularly for lithography, termed the pump bow. In this bow, one point only springs; the other is a tube with a rod passing through it, one end of which forms the true point or centre of



Pump Bow.

the instrument, the other end of the rod forms a handle. The spring which carries the ink point is fastened to the tube or jacket, and adjusted with a bolt, as in the ordinary spring bows. Within the tube is a spiral spring, which lifts the ink point off the drawing. To use this bow, the top of the rod is held by the point of the forefinger of the left hand whilst the milled head just below, which is connected with the tube, is pressed down with the thumb and forefinger of the right hand until the pen just touches. The milled head is then rolled between the thumb and finger the circumference of the circle required. It will be observed that the point does not turn, being held without motion by the top, therefore it does not make a perceptible centre mark. The fault of these bows for ordinary drawing is their clumsiness from the reason that they require the use of both hands to produce a small circle. They are mostly used for lithography.



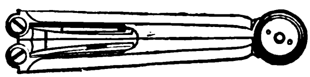
Sliding Spring Bow.

SLIDING BOW.—The above represents a bow of somewhat similar construction to the last, but the ink point is fixed to a jacket tube which permits the pen and its connection to fall by its weight, which is sufficient to produce a fine line. There is *no* spring. This bow is preferred to the previously described forms by some few draughtsmen, but it requires considerable skill in using it nicely.

CHAPTER VII.

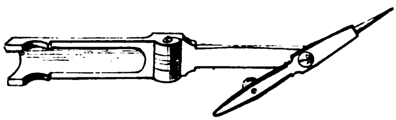
PORTABLE COMPASSES—NAPIER COMPASSES—PILLAR COMPASSES, ETC.

BESIDES the compasses already described, there is another class made expressly to be carried in the pocket; they are very useful to the architect and engineer, in addition to the ordinary case of instruments, being frequently of especial convenience to apply to drawings when works are being carried out, either for the sketching of details incomprehensible to the workman, or for reference to dimensions according to the scale.



Napier Compasses (closed).

NAPIER COMPASSES are, perhaps, the best and most popular kind of pocket compasses, their especial merit being their compact form. The usual dimensions when closed, as shown in the figure above, are three inches long, three-quarters of an inch wide, and less than half an inch in thickness. When they are opened they form a five-inch instrument. The portability of the Napier compasses is obtained by the sides being hollowed out from the inside, so as to admit of the points folding into them. This form also gives the sides great strength and lightness, and protects the points from the intrusion of small articles which may be in the pocket. The knuckle joints, which allow the points to fold in, also act as the knee joints of double-jointed compasses, and permit the points to be kept erect when in use. The parts which fold from the knuckle joints, technically called *straps*, have swivel joints at their ends, which carry reversible points, the one for ink and plain point; the other for pencil and plain point. Either of these reversible points will turn outwards, so that the compasses may be used as dividers, pencil, or ink compasses.



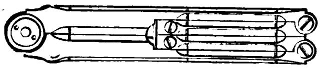
One Leg of Napier Compasses (open).

The illustration, which represents part of one leg of the Napier compasses as seen from the inside when opened, will sufficiently show the construction and proportions.

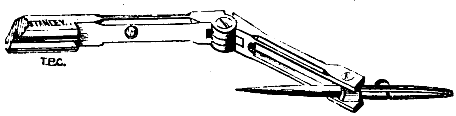
The following qualities are expected in well-made Napier compasses. When they are closed, the sides should meet neatly, as should also the backs of the straps. The inside hollows should be cleanly finished, and as large as the sides will admit of, particularly that sufficient space may be provided for a useful ink point. The head joint should move smoothly, and the knee and swivel joints should move stiffly. They are a difficult instrument to make perfectly.

Napier compasses are sometimes packed in a pocket case, frequently with a small ivory scale, or with a set of small scales, sometimes also with a drawing pen. In this manner they are very useful.

SWISS POCKET COMPASSES, as illustrated below, were very popular in this country a few years since. The form is rather more elegant, but in most respects similar to our Napier compasses, excepting that the swivel joints are made on the same plane as the

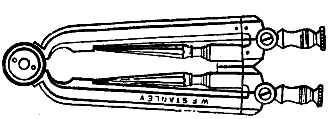


Swiss Pattern Pocket Compasses (closed).

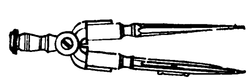


Ditto, part of one leg shown open.

head joint, instead of at right angles to it. In this construction, to obtain sufficient strength, two straps are required to each swivel, between which the point revolves. The lower illustration of one side of the pair of these compasses shows the principle of construction. The upper shows the instrument when closed. They are not at present so popular as the Napier compasses.



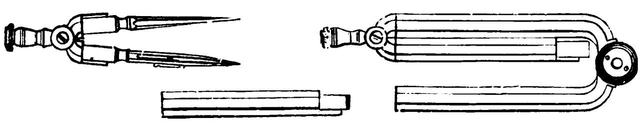
Pillar Compasses (closed).



One-leg Pillar Compasses drawn out.

PILLAR COMPASSES, although less portable than the Napier, being somewhat wider, have some merits, which make them preferred by many, as they answer more completely the uses of a set of drawing instruments, and may be recommended to young beginners who cannot afford to purchase a set of instruments of good quality. They will answer all purposes much better than an inferior set of instruments, which will cost as much as a very respectably made pair of pillar compasses.

The foregoing illustration represents the instrument when closed, which will sufficiently indicate its general form. It will be observed that the sides are bowed away from the head joint so as to allow the points to fold between them. Each side is formed of a tube, which admits either point to slide up it, where it is fixed by a clip, so that the points may be reversed; for instance—if the ink point is required to be used, the plain point is pressed up the side; if the plain point is required, the ink point is pressed up, leaving the plain point in view. Thus, by reversing the points, they will answer the purposes of the Napier compasses already described, either for dividers, pencil, or ink compasses. Further, as the points pull entirely out of the sides, they may be used as separate instruments, the one answering the purposes of an ink bow, and the other that of a pencil bow, to be used for producing small circles. The ink point or bow is illustrated below.



Bar Pillar Compasses, showing one point and bar pulled out.

Pillar compasses are frequently made with lengthening bars, which are tubular pieces, similar to the sides of the compasses; they fit between the compasses and points, and are used to extend them for producing larger circles; they also form sheaths to protect the points when the instrument is out of use.

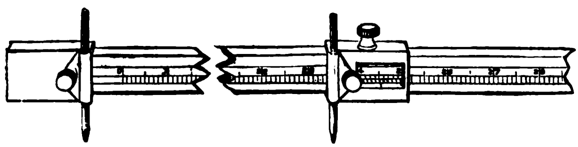
In selecting a pair of pillar compasses, it should be observed that the points, when reversed, fit without any shake; that they will also meet in any position without crossing; and that the ink point, when pulled out, will close so as to produce a very small circle.

The defect of all kinds of pillar compasses is due to the necessity of making a very small screw head to the pen to enable it to go into the tubular body of the compasses, by which it becomes difficult to set for fine lines.

Some little variation is occasionally made in pillar compasses; as, for instance, the omission of the handles to the points. The points of the various kinds of pocket compasses are also sometimes made to carry needles, or have adjusting springs similar to the hair dividers, neither of which schemes, although more expensive, is so useful as the plain points. There are some other kinds of pocket compasses, of which a description is not necessary, as they are very little used, and in many respects inferior; such as the breeches compasses, turn-in-tube compasses, etc.

CHAPTER VIII.

INSTRUMENTS FOR STRIKING LARGE CIRCLES OR SETTING OFF DISTANCES—BEAM COMPASSES—STANDARDS.



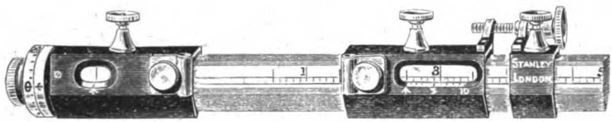
Divided Beam Compasses (Ordnance Pattern).

BEAM COMPASSES have at all times been considered the most perfect instrument for transferring exact measurements or for setting off distances which exceed a few inches. For drawing purposes their use is mostly confined to drawing arcs of from fifteen to seventy inches radius, for which ink or pencil points are used.

The most simple construction of beam compasses consists of an angular bar of wood, which is made generally of well-seasoned mahogany. Upon this, two instruments termed beam heads, made to carry plain points or ink or pencil points, are fitted in such a manner that the bar may slide easily through them. These are termed plain beam compasses.

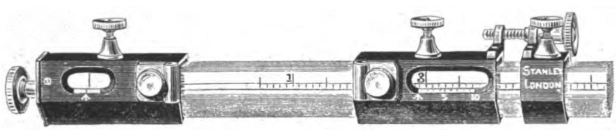
In the illustration above, the beam is divided in inches and tenths, and a vernier is cut through the movable head shown to the right hand, by the means of which the inch is divided to $\frac{1}{100}$ths. The principle of the vernier is described further on under protractors (Chap. xxx.).

Where division or setting off exact quantities from a scale is required, the beam head at the end of the beam is generally provided with a fine adjustment, by means of which the point may be moved a short distance, to correct any error in the first rough setting



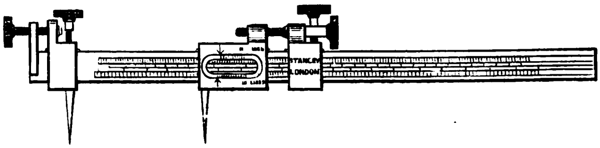
Micrometer Beam Compasses.

of the instrument. This adjustment generally consists of a milled-head screw, which passes through a nut fixed upon the end of the beam; the screw has a shouldered fitting to the beam head, which it carries with its motion. For scientific purposes a divided cylinder, termed a micrometer, is attached to the milled head, to indicate the quantity the screw is turned, and consequently the distance that the point is moved, according with the known number of the threads of the screw per inch. This is termed a micrometer adjustment.



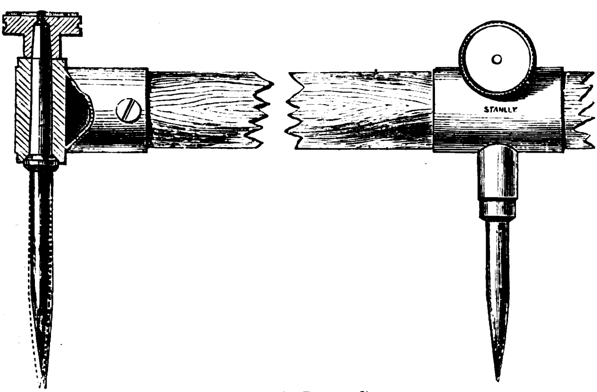
Three-head Beam Compasses.

It is found in practice rather more convenient to move the sliding head for fine adjustment as well as rough setting. This is done very effectively by having a third head, to be used for fixing the fine adjusting screw only. This plan is shown in the two previous illustrations above. If the beam is divided throughout, the fine adjustment may carry a vernier reading as shown.



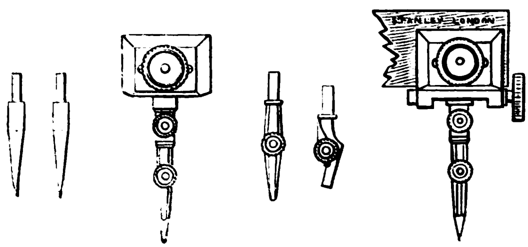
Gregorie's Beam Compasses.

The beam in the above illustration was designed by Mr. C. Gregorie. It is made entirely of white metal with openings cut on both sides of the movable head, to read four verniers to tenths of the ordinary chain scales, 10, 20, 30, 50, or millimetres, or other fine division. Mr. Gregorie uses this beam entirely for plotting instead of a chain scale. It enables dimensions to be set off more perfectly by prick marks on the drawing, than is possible by marks taken from the edge of a scale by means of a pricker.



Colonel Strange's Beam Compasses.

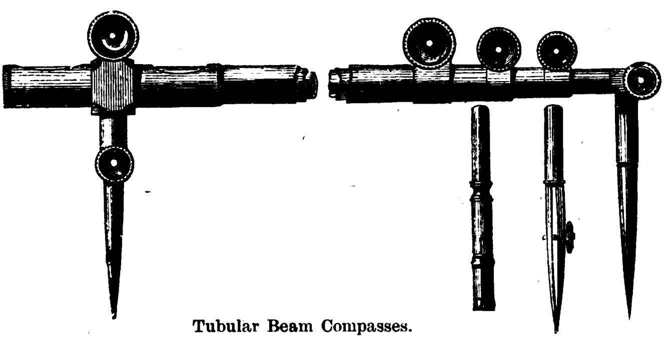
The author has made some beam compasses for the Government public works in India, the adjustment of which is the invention of the late Colonel Strange, Inspector of Scientific Instruments for India. This adjustment is extremely simple and effective; it is shown in section in the left-hand head illustrated on page 63. It consists of a long pin, shouldered at about the centre, the upper portion from the shoulder is accurately fitted to the beam head, so that it will turn with even motion. A milled head placed on the top of the pin secures it in its position, and forms the means by which the pin may be revolved. The point of the pin below the shoulder is bent, so that the extreme point is about the tenth of an inch eccentric to its axis. It will be readily seen that by moving the milled head any portion of a revolution, the point will either recede from, or advance towards, the point upon the second beam head. The merit of this adjustment is, that the hand is directly connected with the point, so that you may feel as well as observe the movement of the point.



Portable or Swiss Pattern Beam Heads.

PORTABLE BEAM COMPASSES.—The Swiss manner of making the heads of beam compasses is to leave the top side of the head open, so that instead of the beam being required to pass through the heads, these heads fix on the edge of any lath or straight-edge, the clamping screw being placed on the side of the head instead of at the top. To prevent the clamping screw making an impression on the straight-edge, it is made to carry a plate before it guided by two steady pins. These beam compasses are sometimes made with an adjustment, as is shown in the illustration, which must be placed in use on the end of the lath, as shown.

The Swiss pattern beam compasses are now made in this country, and have in a great measure superseded all others, from their cheap, portable, and effective construction, with the peculiar merit that any rule, rod, or straight-edge will make a beam, in this way enabling the draughtsman to have beams of different lengths, by making use of the straight-edges, etc., in general office use. They are in every way sufficient for the architect or the mechanical engineer, and fit conveniently into an ordinary case of instruments.



Tubular Beam Compasses.

The TUBULAR BEAM COMPASSES, as illustrated, are of a different principle of construction from those already described. The beam, instead of being solid, consists of a series of tubes fitted to slide one within the other, in the manner of the tubes of a telescope. When the tubes are extended they form a beam of from 24 to 30 inches in length By a clamping screw at the end of each tube the beams are fixed at the required extension. One of the beam heads slides along the outer or larger tubes, as in the ordinary beam compasses. The other beam head is constructed upon the end of the inner or smaller tube, being fixed, and not sliding in the ordinary manner. The fixed head is merely a clamping socket to carry pencil or ink point.

When an adjustment is connected with the tubular beam compasses, a kind of head is formed upon the inner tube, through which the adjusting screw passes. The principle of the adjustment is generally that of drawing the head inwardly by a milled-head screw, which acts against the outward pressure of a spiral spring placed within the tube.

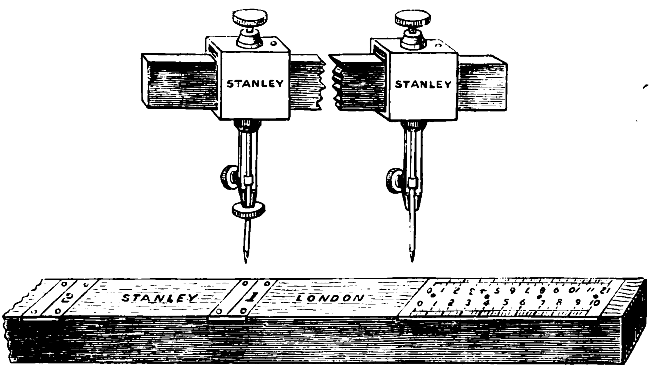
The tubular beam compasses are very portable, but are very unsteady and awkward to use; one tube is liable to slide entirely out of the other when setting the instrument to nearly its full extent; the heads also turn round at all angles, requiring much adjustment before describing a circle. These beams may answer very well for the architect's use who only very occasionally requires a large circle or curve. Since the publication of early editions of this work they have gone nearly out of use.

There are many other methods of making beam compasses and appliances connected with them, the description of which would occupy space and be of little use to the draughtsman or mechanic; as, for instance, portable wooden and tubular beams jointed together in various ways; there are also many peculiarities of adjustment.

A few remarks may, however, be made on some of the most common appliances; one of these is a fixed centre, which is sometimes supplied for the purpose of preventing the point, used as a centre in striking circles, from making a hole in the drawing. This centre consists of a square piece of metal, with a pin projecting from the upper side, which fits into the socket of the point of the beam head, so as to form a pivot for the beam to turn upon. Its use will not be found worth its expense, as it covers up the centre, which is required to be seen; further, a plain horn centre will answer the purpose practically better. Casters, which are sometimes added, are also very unnecessary.

A few observations may be made on the manner of using the beam compasses, whether for striking a circle or setting off a distance.—The beam should not be touched, if possible, but should be held by the heads only. It should be held as nearly as possible with the points vertical to the paper. In striking a circle, neither the head which carries the centre nor the beam should be touched; after the centre point is set in its place, the hand should move the head steadily which carries the pencil or ink point, leaving the centre head free. It will not pierce a considerable hole if it has a conical point, as shown on page 42, and the weight of the beam will be sufficient to keep it to its centre. Points which carry needles are the best for striking circles; plain points are the best for setting off distances. Good beam compasses are fitted with both kinds, which are made exchangeable.

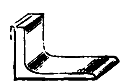
LARGE BEAM COMPASSES.—For setting off exact quantities by the beam compasses, a standard rod should be employed. One of the best plans of making this is to take a rod of thoroughly seasoned deal about an inch and a half square; it should be cut out several years before it is used: it will then be found to change very little in length by either temperature or humidity. Insert into this at every foot a piece of brass sufficiently large to take one line across the rod. At the end of the rod insert and screw down a plate of brass the width of the rod and thirteen inches long. This should be divided by engine twelve inches on the one edge into one



Standard Rod and Beam Compasses.

thousand parts, and on the other into inches, each inch subdivided into one hundred parts. From these divisions other scales may be calculated. A variation will sometimes be found convenient in this division by having one edge metre, where such is required instead of the decimal foot, or the division may be made entirely metrical. The length of the rod will vary according to requirements; the ordinary lengths are ten, five, and three feet, or one, two, and three metres. If the standard is placed or fixed in the office, all important dimensions should be taken from it by the beam compasses, details being afterwards filled in by the ordinary scale. The form of beam compass shown in the upper engravings on page 68 is a very perfect form for workshop use. The beam head shown to the left carries a point slightly bent, which by rotation of its milled head, which is placed just above the point, forms a fine adjustment, as in that described on page 63. The author has supplied these standards for use in large engineers' shops, with the appropriate beam compasses, the standard being fixed, shop rules have been made that all important dimensions should be referred to this by the beam compasses. He is informed that the plan is highly satisfactory, obviating much of the inaccurate two-feet-rule measurements. It will be easily understood that the standard need not be of the entire length required, as lengths on metal are easily continued by scratches by the beam point and centre-punch marks thereon.

End of Butt Rod.


Block Square.

Although apart from the direct object of this work, it may be mentioned in relation to rods, that where long lengths of work are required, such as bridges, girders, etc., it is better to have dimensions taken off by a pair of similar rods to the beam described, of ten feet in length, with steel finished faces at each end for butt measurements. When these do not fall at even ten feet, the complement can be made up by the beam and compasses just described. For this it is better to have a block square with line on the top surface for insertion of the point of the beam compasses as shown in the right-hand illustration.

CHAPTER IX.

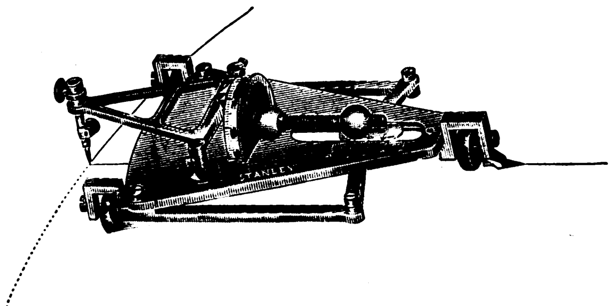
INSTRUMENTS FOR STRIKING ARCS OR CIRCLES OF HIGH RADII—HOOKE'S INSTRUMENT—CENTROGRAPH, ETC.

THERE is not, perhaps, any portion of practical geometry that has had a larger amount of thought and experiment devoted to it by our mathematicians than the production of arcs of high radii by means of mathematical instruments. That the subject should be worthy of great consideration will be easily conceived, if we consider the important philosophical operations into which arcs of high radii enter, such as the projection of the sphere, and other constantly recurring instances, where the beam compasses would be quite inadequate to produce the required arc.

For professional purposes, such as the curves upon railway plans, lines for strengthening girders, etc., the general method of describing arcs of high radii has been by means of templets, termed technically radii curves or railway curves ; these will be described with other curves in a future chapter.

If we examine the many recorded experiments and instruments which have been constructed for the production of arcs of high radii, we shall find that there are only two principles of construction which may be considered satisfactory in the results they produce. In one of these, the line of curvature is produced by an oblique rolling surface; in the other, the curvature is derived from the motion of an angle between two points.

HOOKE'S CYCLOGRAPH.—The best instrument for producing arcs of high radii by oblique rolling contact was invented by Dr. Hooke, and afterwards somewhat improved by Adams.



Stanley-Hooke Cyclograph.

In construction, this instrument, as described and illustrated in Adams's "Geometrical and Graphical Essays," consists of a kind of triangular carriage, supported upon three milled-edge wheels. The axis of one of these wheels is fixed in a line direct with the marking point, placed upon the opposite centre of one side of the triangle. The axes of the other two wheels are movable upon centres, so that they may be set either perfectly parallel with the axis of the first wheel, or that the lines of their axes converge, and meet the line of the axis of the first wheel in any required distance. The two movable wheels have each a graduated scale, by means of which any required degree of convergence may be indicated. The rule of convergence, or angle of the movable wheels required to produce a given arc, is ascertained from a table supplied with the instrument.

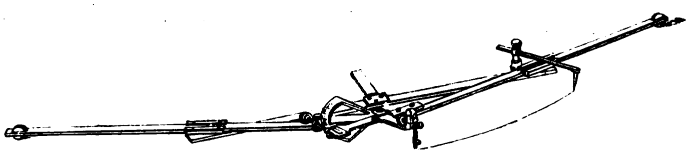
The author has modified the arrangement of Hooke's instrument by making the angle wheels move equally by a link motion, to dispense with the separate settings of the small dials. The rods of the linkage are carried to a slide up the centre of the instrument, which moves their juncture by a fine screw with large micrometer head, showing $\frac{1}{10000}$ inch displacement. This permits the extremely small adjustment required for nearly equal radii. A reading point at the back of the instrument permits it to be placed on the radial line of the arc to be drawn. This instrument works very smoothly.

To describe an arc after the instrument is set, it is rolled along the surface of the drawing, the ink or pencil point tracing a line exactly corresponding with the track of the instrument which also corresponds with the obliquity of the wheels. Thus, if the wheels be set so that their axes are parallel, a straight line will be produced; if they slightly converge, an arc of very high radius; and so on according to the radii given in the table.

For railway plans the radial line, for setting the commencement of a curve, will be a line drawn at right angles to the point of departure from the direct line.

Accurate instruments for producing arcs of high radii have been constructed upon the principle of the motion of an angle between two points, the theory of which is derived from the often-repeated thirty-first proposition of the third book of Euclid's Elements of Geometry: *The angles in the same segment of a circle are equal to one another.* In practice this is well understood by the intelligent mechanic, who, to draw his arc through three given points, fastens together a triangle of slips of wood, so that one of the angles and two of the sides shall touch the given points, through which he draws his arc by the evolution of the angle against two pins which he places at the ends of his intended arc.

The author devoted considerable time to experiments based upon this principle, not with great success, in order to arrive at an efficient means of producing arcs which should be so far under the control of the draughtsman that he should be able to produce any required arc in any required position, which no curve instrument does properly, for which he designed the following instrument:—



Centrograph.

The CENTROGRAPH, in construction, consists of a movable *frame*, which forms the angle of curvature, and a stationary *bed*, which supports the foci of evolution. The details of the *frame* are two arms of metal, which are united by a joint, by which they may be inclined at any angle to each other. The joint forms the centre of a protracted or divided segment, which is attached to one of the arms. The other arm is carried over the centre until it meets and reads into an arc divided upon the segment. *A clamp-and-tangent motion* is attached to the segment to enable the required angle of the arms to be adjusted with precision. The arc is divided to half degrees, which read by the vernier upon the end of the arm to single minutes. In a line from the centre of the joint an apparatus to hold ink or pencil joints is fixed; this has an adjustment to it, to permit the point to be moved a sufficient distance to produce concentric arcs without moving the bed of the instrument. The whole is fixed upon a stationary *bed*, formed of a flat rule of metal with a projection from about the centre to keep it square and solid. Near *each* end of the bed a kind of box or head is attached to a movable centre, which fits over one of the arms of the frame described, so as to allow it to slide through the centre of the box, in moving horizontally to follow any direction the arms may take. Upon the under side of the bed are projecting needle points to prevent it slipping upon the surface of the drawing Near one end of the bed there is an indicator for setting it. This indicator consists of a kind of post which carries a light steel bar, movable in any horizontal direction. The light steel bar carries a point down to the surface upon which the instrument stands, so as to meet the point of the pen or pencil when moved with the frame to that end of the instrument. A clamping screw fixes the indicator in any position in which it may be placed. The defect of the instrument is due to the difficulty of getting smoothly working sliding surfaces in an instrument that is not constantly in use.

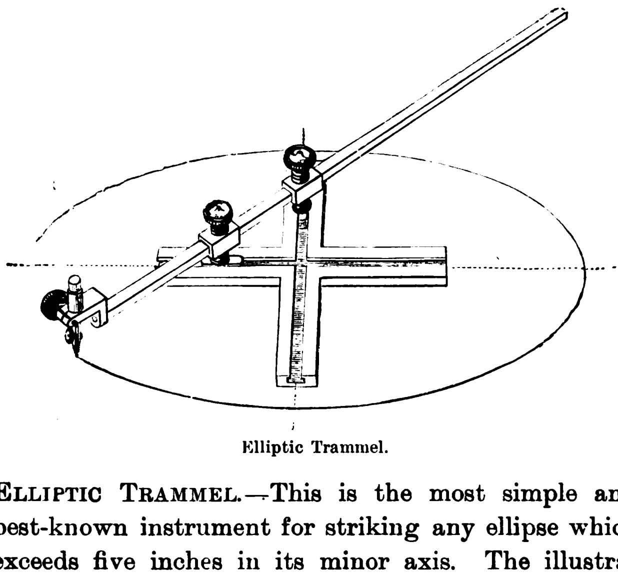
By the reading of the divided arc, the arms of the instrument may be set to any angle up to thirty degrees, which is sufficient to produce arcs from thirty inches to infinite radius, or even a straight line. There is a table affixed to the inside of the lid of the case in which the instrument is packed, giving angles in relation to radii, at as frequent intervals as are generally required, of from thirty inches upwards.

If concentric arcs are required, it is only necessary to move the adjusting screw of the ink or pencil socket head the amount required. It is better when using the ink point not to supply it with ink until the instrument is in its position. The ink point will turn up off the drawing to enable it to be supplied.

The centrograph above described does not produce a perfect arc, inasmuch as the marking point is not exactly in the angle and it is adjustable; but the error is small. This instrument is introduced here to fill up a gap, but it is not highly recommended. Hooke's instrument described above is better.

CHAPTER X.

INSTRUMENTS FOR STRIKING ELLIPSES—ELLIPTIC TRAMMEL—SEMI-ELLIPTIC TRAMMEL—ELLIPTO-GRAPHS—ELLIPTIC CURVES—OOGRAPH, ETC.



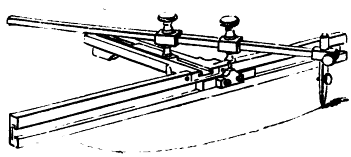
Elliptic Trammel.

Elliptic Trammel.—This is the most simple and best-known instrument for striking any ellipse which exceeds five inches in its minor axis. The illustration above will convey a correct idea of this instrument as it is generally constructed; the details of which are:—A *bed* of metal in the form of a cross, into which are sunk two similar under-cut grooves at right angles to each other. This cross is held stationary upon the drawing by means of projecting needle points from its under side. Above the cross a bar with two sliding heads is placed, similar to the beam compasses described in a former chapter. From the under side of each of these heads a centre is carried down and connected with a sliding slip, which fits into one of the under-cut grooves of the cross. At the end of the bar a socket is fixed, to carry pencil or ink point.

The elliptic trammel is adapted to produce any ellipse whose half length, or major axis, is not greater than the length of the bar, and the difference of whose width, or minor axis, is less than equal to the width of the cross. A small cross would strike an ellipse of any size by having a bar of the required length; but as no greater difference of axes can be produced than the width of the cross, one elliptic trammel is thereby limited to a very short range of ellipses of an agreeable or a usual form.

The ordinary elliptic trammel used for drawing purposes has a three-and-a-half inch cross. This is useful for drawing an ellipse from six to fifteen inches major axis. The cross is sometimes made much smaller, but it does not work very perfectly, from the necessary shortness of the sliding pieces.

For producing a given ellipse in a given position with the elliptic trammel, it is necessary to draw two lines across each other at right angles; these lines will represent the major and minor axis. Set off half the required major and half the required minor axis from the intersection of their respective lines. Place the cross of the instrument exactly over the lines, observing that the lines drawn from the ends of the grooves on the instrument fall exactly over the axial lines on the drawing. Place the bar or beam in a line with the major axis, which will bring the sliding head which moves in the groove in the minor axis to the centre of the cross. It should then be observed that the sliding head which moves in the major axis groove should be between the other head and the head which carries the pen or pencil. Unclamp the screws of both the sliding heads, and slide the bar through them until the pen or pencil comes over the mark set off for the required major axis, then clamp the screw of the head which slides in the minor axis groove. This is the setting for the major axis. For the minor axis the pen or pencil is moved round, and set upon the mark set off on the minor axis, and in this position the major axis slide is clamped. By moving the marking head round, the ellipse of required dimensions will be produced in the given position. In using every kind of trammel there is a certain amount of jerkiness felt in crossing the centres, which is generally perceptible by irregularity in the drawing produced.



Semi-elliptic Trammel.

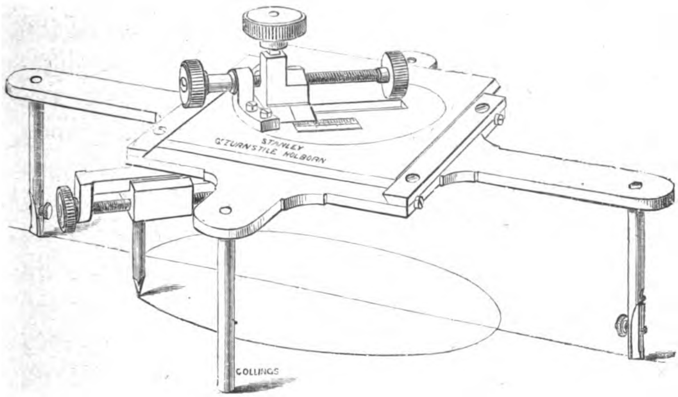
The SEMI-ELLIPTIC TRAMMEL, constructed by the author, as illustrated above, is found very useful to the civil engineer for the production of elliptic arches, faces of skew bridges, etc.

Although this instrument will only produce half of an ellipse, it is in all respects for this purpose more perfect than the last described, as no exact limit is made to the size of the semi-ellipse it will produce. It also has the merit of being easily and correctly set, as the face of the instrument may be placed against the line of the major axis, instead of over it. The principle of its action is the same as that of the elliptic trammel, but making use of three arms of the cross only, which enables the slides to pass each other on different planes; the major axis slide being placed in a vertical position along the front of the instrument, and the minor axis slide, as in the elliptic trammel, on the top. This plan also enables the slides to be made much longer, thereby causing them to work more smoothly. The dispensing with one arm of the cross allows the centre to be approached, so that small semi-ellipses may be produced. As the instrument is generally made, it will produce fairly perfect semi-ellipses of from two to twenty inches major axis.

FINNEY'S ELLIPTOGRAPH, of which the following is a description, is the invention of Mr. James Finney. The instrument illustrated is different in detail from the original form,* which the author found to be difficult to set or use, as the pen could not be lifted from the paper without moving the instrument, neither were there any means of setting it to position. Otherwise the original instrument was correct in geometrical principle, which is therefore

* The original instrument is described and illustrated in the "Engineer and Machinist's Drawing Book," compiled from the works of M. Le Blanc and MM. Armengand, published by Blackie & Son, 1855.

preserved unmodified in the following description. If properly constructed, this elliptograph may be readily applied in the production of ellipses of from six inches to half an inch major axis, thus taking the range of small ellipses downwards from the



Finney's Elliptograph, with Improvements.

point where the elliptic trammel ceases to act perfectly. The principle of its construction is the combination of a circular with a rectilinear motion, the details of which are as follow:—A square piece of flat metal having four arms projecting from it at right angles, the centres of which represent the axis of the instrument, and the whole forming a stage upon which the other parts are fitted. The centre of this stage is pierced by a groove in a line with the major axis, and a slide fitted into the groove. Upon the stage a square flat piece of metal is fitted, of nearly the size of the stage. This is guided by two dovetailed slips attached to the stage, so that it will move transversely only. The centre of this square movable piece has a disc fitted into it, as large as it will admit of to leave sufficient strength of metal to retain the square. The disc has a groove crossing the centre to nearly the edge of it, in which a slide is fitted. The slide has a centre or axis carried down, which passes through and forms a second axis in the slide of the stage beneath. The slide in the disc has an adjusting screw passing along one side of it. Upon the opposite side there is an index which reads upon a scale engraved upon the disc; by this scale the required eccentricity of the ellipse may be set off. Vertically through the centres or axes of both the slides a square bar is fitted, which moves easily in its fitting. The bar has a milled head at the top end, and a cross piece upon which a scale is divided at the bottom end. Upon the cross piece is an adjustable head fitted to carry pen or pencil point.

The bar being square, and passing through the centre of action, admits of the pen being brought down upon, or lifted off, the drawing when required, without moving the instrument. The cross piece at the bottom of the bar should be in a right line with the groove in the disc above, or the circular motion will not be correct.

At the ends of the arms of the stage four legs are carried down to support the instrument at the proper distance from the drawing. The two legs which are in the major axis have needle points projecting a short distance from one side of their bottom surface. By these needle points the instrument is set, and attached lightly to the drawing, to prevent movement during the using.

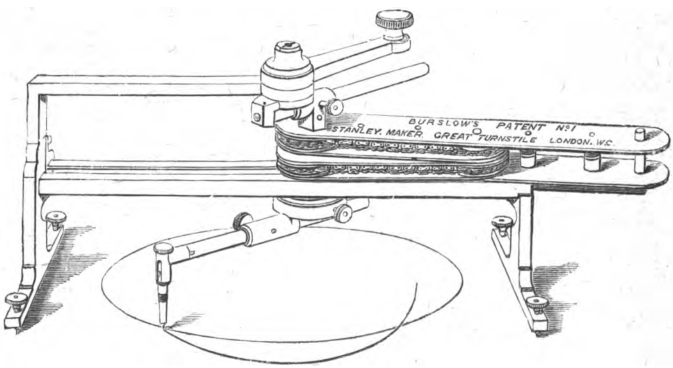
To set the instrument to produce a given ellipse, it is taken in the hand and turned upside down. In this position the head which carries the pen and pencil is adjusted on its scale to the required *minor* axis. The instrument is then turned upright, and the required *difference* of axis is set off upon the scale of the disc, by adjusting the upper slide to the quantity. For instance, if the ellipse is required to be two inches minor and three inches major axis, the difference being one inch, the head on the lower scale being set to the two inches, the upper scale on the disc is set to the one inch engraved on it, making together three inches, the required major axis.

To set the elliptograph to a given position, an extended major axis is drawn, and a mark is made on the line at three inches distance from the required centre of the ellipse. One of the needle points, which projects slightly from one of the major axis legs, is put over this mark, and the other needle point is put on the line beyond the position in which the ellipse is to be produced. The three inches here given is an arbitrary quantity; presuming the points in the major axis of the instrument are six inches apart, it would of course vary with the size of the instrument; the best way is to have a small ivory scale packed in the case, upon which the distance from one point to the centre of the instrument is marked.

Burstow's Elliptograph, illustrated upon the next page, is the invention of Mr. Edward Burstow. It is a difficult instrument to make.

The principle of the instrument is somewhat the same as that last described—that is, a combination of a circular and rectilinear motion; but the construction is carried out in a very different manner. Instead of a circular disc and slides, it has a regular axis for the circular motion and a kind of link motion for the rectilinear. The apparatus is somewhat complicated; the following description is taken from Mr. Burstow's specification:—

"It consists of a stand supporting a horizontal frame or bed, from one end of which rises a fixed arm which terminates over the centre of the instrument in a head or socket, through which passes a vertical spindle, terminating above in a handle by



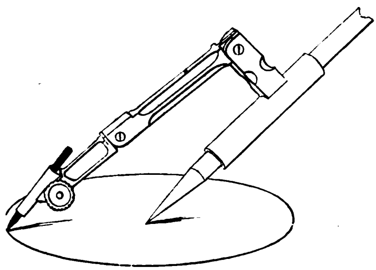
Burstow's Elliptograph.

which motion is given to the apparatus. The lower part of this spindle carries a horizontal bar to a slide and clamp, on which is attached a pin or axle, which travelling in a circle gives motion to a wheel and an arm. In the bed above mentioned work two slides, which may either move separately or one within the other, as hereinafter described. The principal or larger slide is about equal in length to the bed, and has near its centre a slot, or parallelogram-shaped opening, within which a second slide works, through the centre of which passes a horizontal bar, to which is attached a pen or other instrument, the upper extremity of which terminates in a wheel. From or near one extremity of the movable slide rises a vertical pin or axle, on which a horizontal arm moves freely. This arm is pierced by two other spindles or pins, one near the free extremity, the other at its centre, also carrying a wheel, and forming a joint on which another arm moves, the other end of which is attached to and turns on the spindle passing through the movable slide. To each of the three spindles mentioned—namely, that in the movable slide, that at the centre of the arm, and that at the free end of the arm—is attached a wheel. These wheels are connected together by chains. The wheel at the free end of the arm is turned by the spindle or axle operated upon by the bar connecting it with the milled head or handle above, communicating motion to the wheel in the centre of the arm, which again communicates motion to the wheel on the centre of the slide, thereby giving motion to the pen or other instrument connected therewith; and thus, by the combined action of the arms, wheels, slides, and chains, causing the pen to produce an ellipse."

The author somewhat improved this instrument by putting cog wheels in place of the chains.

This instrument, unlike other elliptographs, will produce the ellipse in either direction to the axis, and its eccentricity or distance of foci is only limited by the entire length of the instrument; thus the ordinary eight-inch instrument will produce an ellipse fairly of from fourteen inches by seven inches to one of half an inch by a quarter. It has, however, the unsteadiness common to all elliptographs, due to the many joints through which the action passes, in a marked degree.

A SIMPLE FORM OF ELLIPTOGRAPH is made by placing a sliding fitting on one leg of the triangular compasses, described further on. Upon the sliding



Elliptical additions to Triangular Compasses.

fitting a short bar is jointed, which carries a pencil. The bar is also jointed in its centre so as to adjust the point. The ellipse is produced by placing the leg of the triangular compasses at an angle to the surface equal to the elongation of the ellipse from the circle which it would form with the leg erect, and in this position moving the pencil so that the sliding fitting can slide on the bar as it moves. The pencil is constantly oblique to the surface, and makes its mark from different points of the black lead; therefore the ellipse is so far imperfect. The instrument is also somewhat awkward to use, but as elliptical instruments are generally expensive, it forms a cheap addition to the ordinary form of triangular compasses with movable bar, which are often put in long-set cases. When the pencil line is produced, a clear line may be drawn over it in ink by use of a French curve in parts of it that will fit.

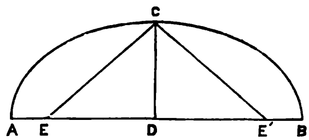
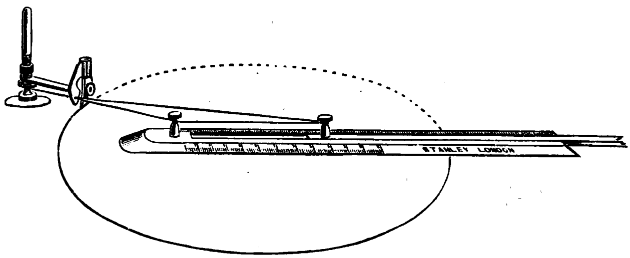


Diagram of Foci of Ellipses.

The most simple way of producing an ellipse is by means of two pins being placed in the foci, and a cord or thread loop over those of such length, as a marker placed in the loop which has to be kept taut in moving round the foci, may produce the ellipse of desired dimensions. In the diagram above for a semi-ellipse E and E^1 are the foci, the loop passes from E C E^1 to E to complete.

To find the foci of any given ellipse let A D be the semi-major axis, C D the semi-minor axis at right angles. Then the distance A D set off from C on A D gives the place of focus E, and similarly to the reverse hand the focus E^1. The distance of the foci may also be found by calculation 47, Euclid: $(A\ D)^2 = (E\ C)^2 - (C\ D)^2 = (E\ D)^2$. Thus, to take a convenient ellipse, say of ten major axis by six minor axis; then the half-major axis squared, $5^2 = 25$, half-minor, $3^2 = 9$, that is, $25 - 9 = \sqrt{16} = 4$, which is the distance from D on the line A B to a focus to either hand.

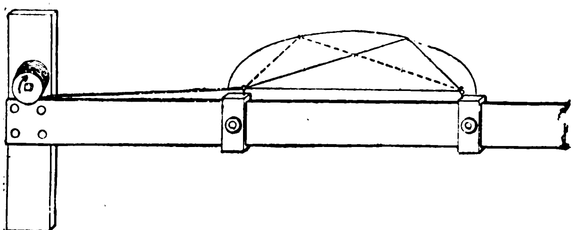
A Simple Elliptograph.—The author devised a simple elliptograph to produce a complete ellipse, except the part represented by the width of a narrow rule by means of a stretched cord. The instrument consists of a slide rule five-eight inch wide. One focus is placed as a pin at the end of rule, the other at the end of the slide. The rule is divided on the face in inches and tenths, so that the foci may be set at any required distance apart. A scale is divided along the outer edge to half inches in tenths, so that



Stanley's Simple Elliptograph.

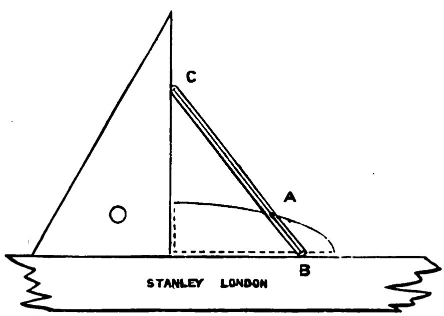
any division bisects the upper scale to give position of minor axis. Lines are drawn down the ends of the rule (not shown in the illustration) to place it on the major axis. The striking part consists of a socket made to carry ink or pencil point, to which one end of the cord is fixed. The other end of the cord is drawn through a small hole near the socket to a clip at the back, which holds it for any length of loop. The loop passes over the foci and is kept taut by slightly pulling a standard piece at the back while the ellipse is being drawn. The small piece omitted in the drawing of the width of the rule may be completed by turning the instrument round, but for general work nearly enough by matching it up by drawing a line round a piece of a French curve.

Prof. F. R. Honey has shown a somewhat similar method to that last described in the "American Mechanic," of producing a semi-ellipses by means of a cord. Two clamps are fixed over the blade of a



Honey's Elliptic Scheme.

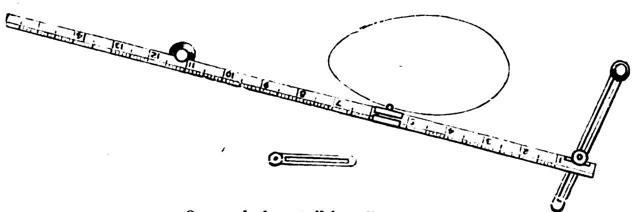
tee-square, which carry eyes at a short distance from the edge of the blade, which form the foci. The cord forms a loop between the eyes of required length by adjusting it by means of a stiff moving reel on the head of the tee-square. The engraving will sufficiently show the principle, with the description given of the previous instrument.



Inwards's Elliptic Curve Strokes.

ELLIPTIC CURVES.—Mr. Richard Inwards, C.E., has suggested to me a simple way of striking the quadrant of an ellipse, as follows:—Take a narrow slip of wood or cardboard and draw a line along the centre, set off on the line from a point AB the minor axis, and AC the major axis; pierce the point A to take the point of a pencil; round off the ends of the slip from centres B and C; this forms, what we may term, the elliptic rod.

To use the rod to produce the given quarter of ellipse, place a tee-square lineally just half the width of this rod below the position of the intended major axis, and weight it there; place a set-square on the tee-square the same distance from the minor axis and fix it by weights; now placing the rod on the major axis and raising it to the minor, the quarter ellipse may be struck by the pencil point A. By turning the set-square over to the reverse hand, the completion of a semi-ellipse may be drawn. It may be noted that this arrangement will draw a very flat semi-ellipse if required. The quarter-ellipse drawn in the engraving is inaccurate.



Oograph for striking Egg Ovals.

OOGRÀPH.—The author designed the instrument illustrated above for an oologist for drawing eggs of birds in their natural sizes and proportions, for which it answers very well. By the construction a circle is generated by the sling piece, shown at one end of the instrument, moving round its axis and carrying with it one end of a light bar, the other end of the bar is guided by a stud, against which the bar is pressed. In proportion as the egg to be drawn is of circular form, the little beam head sliding on the bar and carrying the pencil is made to approach the sling piece, or if required of long oval form, towards the sliding end. The egg is drawn elliptically in proportion to the greater distance apart of the sling piece and sliding stud, or more sharply pointed in proportion to the approach of these parts. An extra sling piece is provided to work closer to the sling for small roundish eggs.

There are many other instruments for striking ellipses, a description of which would occupy much space; most of them appear to the author imperfect in principle or of difficult construction; some do not hold the pen erect, some work on oblique sliding planes, some with cog wheels, some guided by an ellipse in metal, etc.; indeed, the construction of instruments for striking ellipses seems to have been a favourite theme for exercising the fancy of inventors. Unfortunately, from the many mistakes made in the construction of this kind of instrument, many draughtsmen look with contempt upon all, considering them impracticable. The use of a correct instrument, although it may be somewhat tedious to use, must nevertheless be very great, if we consider the many purposes to which it is applied, —as representing the circle in perspective, bridges, skew arches, etc.; for these purposes particularly in isometrical perspective drawing, the author's curves of elliptic conic section also are useful, for which, see Chap. xxiii., on Curves.

CHAPTER XI.

INSTRUMENTS TO PRODUCE SPIRAL LINES—HELICOGRAPHS.

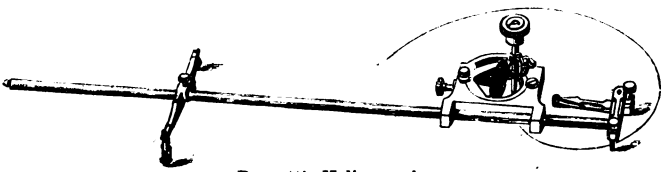
SPIRAL LINES are occasionally required in mathematical drawing for delineating springs, turbines, Ionic capitals, etc. They are generally produced imperfectly, although, perhaps, sufficiently exact for practical purposes, by quadrants of circles whose centres are eccentric to the axis of the spiral; that is, the centres are placed in such a position that each consecutive quadrant is joined to the last produced, and is of a diminished radius. There have been many contrivances for producing the lines to greater perfection, a notice of which can scarcely be omitted in a work of this class; although, perhaps, there is not one of these schemes which will produce its forms sufficiently under control to be of great practical use to the draughtsman.

The object to be obtained in every instrument of the kind, or Helicograph, as it is termed, is to provide apparatus or appliance by which the marking point may advance or recede to or from the centre, in regular proportion, either by equal degrees, or by accelerated motion during the revolution of the instrument. Several methods have been employed to effect this: one of these, which answers moderately well, is to draw the marking point inwards by means of a screw which forms the axis of a milled edge wheel. The wheel revolves by contact with the surface of the drawing paper during the revolution of the instrument, the marking point being fixed upon a kind of carriage, which slides upon a bar, so that it remains steady during the motion of the screw. As spirals are required to coil both to the right and to the left hand, two screws and fittings are necessary in each instrument of corresponding right and left handed threads. The edge roller which carries the screw gives rate of motion to the screw according to the distance it is clamped from the centre of the instrument, the rate being increased by the greater distance, causing the greater number of revolutions, and consequently the more rapid coil of spiral. This instrument will produce very small spirals in geometrical proportion: its faults are the complication of the fittings and changes of parts, and the difficulty of producing exactly required results.

BENNETT'S HELICOGRAPH.—The instrument illustrated * on the next page is, perhaps, the best kind of helicograph for producing spirals of large or of moderate size, the whole of its working parts being complete in one instrument, without any detached pieces, and its movements being easily set by an exact scale which is engraved upon the instrument, so that its action is entirely under the control of the draughtsman to produce the required result. The principle of its action is that the marking point of the instrument is carried to or from the axis, during its revolution, by the motion of a thin

* Registered 1850, by Messrs. Penrose & Bennett.

milled-edged roller or wheel, which may be placed at any degree of obliquity. The tendency of the wheel is to travel perpendicularly to its axis; therefore, to give the required motion, the carriage in which it is fixed is loaded, to produce sufficient friction upon the surface of the paper to carry the point in the direction of its obliquity.



Bennett's Helicograph.

The principal details of the construction of the instrument are as follow:—The *axis* is a needle point, which slightly punctures the paper, and forms the centre or axis of the intended spiral. This is placed upon a short arm, and is attached to the cylindrical rod which forms the beam of the instrument. This rod is supported parallel with the surface of the drawing by a frame upon casters. Upon the rod a kind of carriage, sliding loosely in two bearings, is placed, in which the thin wheel that produces the oblique action is fixed. The wheel is centred in a hollow disc, and has a rack motion to move it to any angle, the inclination of which may be ascertained by the divisions engraved upon the carriage. The marking point is fixed near the centre of the disc, in a line with the axis.

To use the instrument after it is set to the required rate or angle, it is merely necessary to move the bar round about the centre or axis, and the carriage with the marking point will follow the inclination of the rolling wheel, and produce the required spiral.

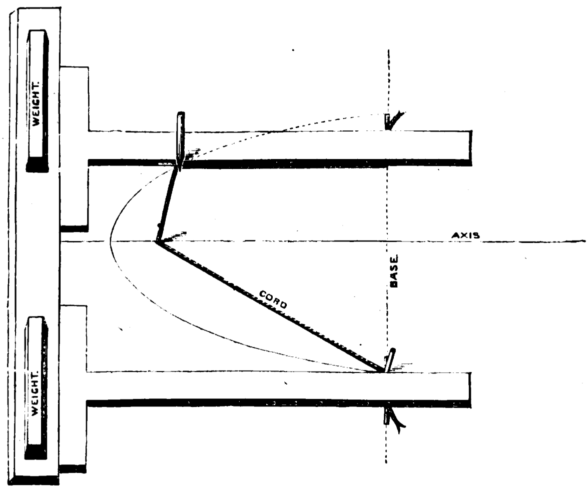
This helicograph produces its lines with considerable accuracy and beauty. The defects of it are that it will not draw a spiral except near the centre of a moderately large drawing, as the whole instrument must have room, and be supported during its revolution. From the necessary weight of the carriage to produce the required friction on the wheel, the instrument is rendered clumsy for the production of small spirals. It draws ink lines much better than pencil ones, which is a rare quality in any instrument of the class.

CHAPTER XII.

INSTRUMENTS FOR PRODUCING THE PARABOLA AND HYPERBOLA.

THE PARABOLA is one of the most valuable lines in mathematics and mechanics. It represents the form of surface by which the parallel rays of light, sound, heat, or other physical principle subject to the laws of reflection, may be brought to a focus, or thence diffused in parallel rays, a familiar instance of which is the reflector employed in a modern lighthouse. The parabola also represents the arch of greatest strength, approximately the path of a projectile through the atmosphere, and other important systems.

Geometrically, the parabola is shown by the outline of the section of a cone cut parallel with one of its sides. It may be produced, of given proportions, fairly well in a very simple manner, by means of a *small tee-square, a straight-edge, a piece of fine cord, a pin, and a pencil,* in the following manner, of which the next engraving is an illustration. A line being drawn to represent the axis of the intended parabola, the pin which has the cord looped over it, is pressed into the intended focus shown on the axis line; the straight-edge is then placed vertically to the axis of the intended parabola, in the position known in geometry as the directrix; it may be held firmly in this position by leaden weights. The back of the tee-square, which should be flat, and at right angles with the blade, is then placed against the straight-edge, and the edge of the blade is brought in a line with the intended base of the parabola. If the cord, which is looped over the pin, be now



Parabolic Square.

stretched to the edge of the square, and attached to it in the point where the base of the parabola cuts the edge of the square, as is shown in the lower part of the illustration, the parabola of required dimensions may be struck by drawing the cord, constantly stretched by the point of the pencil against the edge of the square, at the same time allowing the square to slide upon the straight-edge until it reaches the axial line. To prevent the cord slipping under the pencil, a notch should be cut in the side of it, close to the point, as deep as the centre of the lead. The operation of striking the

H

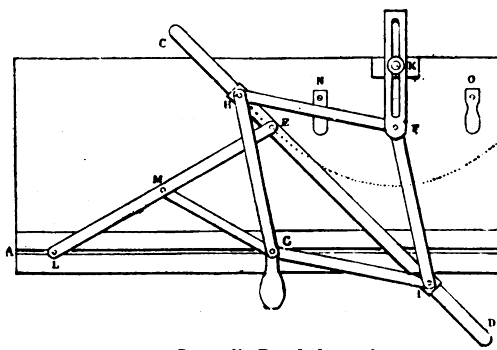
parabola is shown in the upper portion of the engraving. Of course, one motion will only produce the half of the parabola, the other half will be produced by proceeding similarly with the tee-square on the reverse side of the axis. There are two squares shown in the illustration, for the sake of showing two positions; one only could actually be used.

In the above description, an ordinary tee-square is mentioned; for practical purposes, the tee-square should be made specially, and be quite flat on both sides, as this will allow it to be turned over without further setting, to produce the complement of the parabola after one side has been produced. If an ordinary tee-square is used, the cord has to be tied to the edge of it; this is very awkward, especially to leave the cord of a proper length. If the square be made for the purpose, the blade should be very narrow, and have holes at frequent intervals—say, every half-inch—perforated transversely through it. The cord may be passed through one of these holes, which by moving the straight-edge, may be made to correspond exactly with the base of the intended parabola; and when the cord is drawn through the hole to the required length, it may be fastened by passing a small wooden peg into the back of it.

INWARD'S PARABOLAGRAPH.—Perfect delineation of the parabola is seldom required except for the exact form of a reflector to propel parallel rays from a focus, in which case the apex only is required. A very perfect instrument for this delineation was designed by Mr. Richard Inwards, C.E., given in a paper read before the Phy. Soc.* The instrument is founded on

* Phil. Mag., July, 1892.

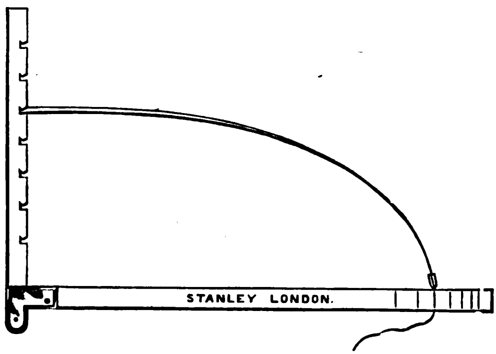
that property of the parabola, by virtue of which any point in it must be equally distant from a point called the focus and a line called the directrix. It is evident that if the pencil or pen or scriber can be adjusted so as to fall on the diagonal of a rhombus (C D in the figure), it must always be equally distant from one pair of the opposite angles of the rhombus, and if these angles are made to always correspond in position with the focus and



Inward's Parabolagraph.

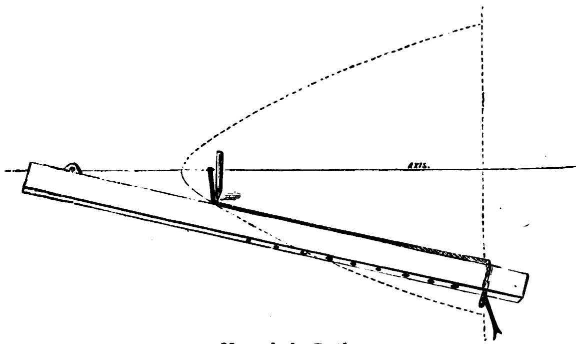
the nearest point of the directrix of the curve, the problem is solved. It will be seen by consulting the figure that these conditions are fulfilled by the aid of a frame of bars which produce a link motion. The two lower ends of this frame slide in a groove in the lower part of the instrument, which coincides with the directrix of the parabola to be drawn. This link motion of Y form is marked L M E G in the figure. The diagonal bar which carries the scriber slides between accurate rollers and always indicates the position of a tangent to the parabola; a fact of which useful advantage may be taken.

The author designed a simple instrument for delineating a porabolic curve with sufficient accuracy for demonstration of the paths of projectiles. It consists of a narrow rule jointed to open at right angles, as illustrated, in which a series of notches are cut along the inner edge of the shorter arm to take the end of a lance-wood spline. The spline is



made of square sections at one end, and diminishes in section in one way to as fine an edge as practicable. The spline inserted in the notch is drawn to the plane of the bar of the rule by a silk thread where it is fixed, as shown in the illustration. A fine line may be drawn by light pressure of a pencil against the spline, and inked in afterwards by hand, or by the aid of a French curve.

The HYPERBOLA is a curve shown by the outline of a section of a cone cut parallel to its axis. It is a geometrical form much less used than the parabola. It may be struck with a *small straight rule, a pin, a piece of cord, and a pencil,* somewhat similarly to the parabola, except that the rule against which the cord is drawn is fixed in or against the position of the apex of the cone, about which it moves as a centre. One end of the cord is placed round a pin fixed in the focus of the intended hyperbola, and the stretched cord is attached to the rule at the position of the intended base of the semi-hyperbola.

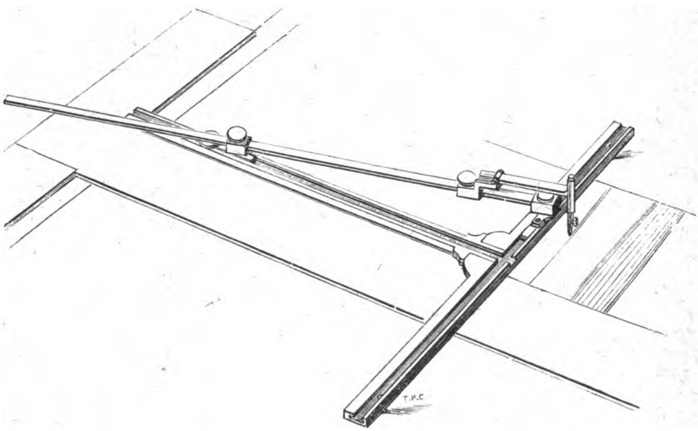


Hyperbola Lath.

The pencil is made to draw the cord constantly stretched against the rule upwards, and causes the rule to follow from its centre, which produces the semi-hyperbola. The opposite reverse side is drawn by turning the rule over, thereby bringing the centre to the opposite edge of the rule.

CHAPTER XIII.

INSTRUMENTS FOR PRODUCING CONCHOIDS, FLUTES OF COLUMNS, THE WAVE-LINE, ETC.—CONCHOIDOGRAPH.



Conchoidograph.

THE CONCHOIDOGRAPH, of which an illustration is given above, is a drawing instrument constructed by the author to produce the conchoid of Nicomedes. It is intended to be used to describe columns and pilasters, with and without flutes, upon architectural drawings. It may also be used to strike the wave-line, the semi-ellipse, and for some other purposes.

The principle of the instrument is illustrated in Nicholson's "Five Orders of Architecture," in which, in speaking of diminishing columns, he says: "The best and most simple manner is by means of an instrument invented by Nicomedes to describe the first conchoid, for this being applied to the bottom of the shaft performs at one sweep both the swelling and the diminution, giving such a graceful form to the column that it is universally allowed to be the most perfect practice hitherto discovered. The columns in the Pantheon at Rome, accounted the most beautiful among the antique, are traced in this manner." The instrument that is then described by Nicholson is adapted to give the workman the true form of the full-size column upon the stone, for which a small portion only of the conchoid is required. This instrument could not be reduced to a drawing instrument without a different construction, from its very limited action, particularly from its being adapted to work to one hand only, and from the want of any system of adjustment. Nevertheless, the principle of action is so correct that it only required a little constructive detail to render it an efficient drawing instrument.

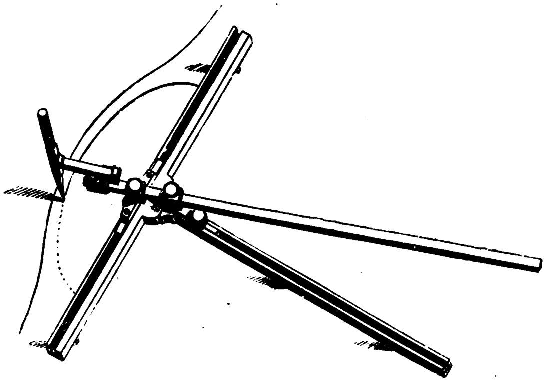
The author's Conchoidograph, illustrated at the commencement of this chapter, shown drawing a flute of a column from the edge of a tee-square, in detail consists of one straight metal rule, to the centre of which another similar rule is joined at right angles. Each of the rules has an under-cut groove along it, and a metal slide that moves easily in the groove. The slide in the rule which is shown parallel with the edge of the tee-square upon the engraving, has a screw, which will clamp it to its groove where required. Above the slides and centred upon them, are two heads, similar to beam compass heads; these are made so as to allow a light bar to slide through them, which may be clamped to either sliding head by the screw above. At the end of the bar is a socket to carry ink or pencil point. The instrument is supported a short distance from the drawing upon four legs; two of these are placed in a line through the centre of the instrument, so that by causing them to touch the edge of a tee-square, the instrument is set at once in a vertical position.

To use the conchoidograph for delineating columns, it is necessary, first, to set out the vertical centre line of the column, and from the centre line to set off the semi-diameters of top and bottom. The tee-square is then brought up to a line with the bottom of the column, and the instrument placed upon it, so that the two centre legs are brought against the upper edge of the tee-square, and the now vertical edge of the instrument is against the centre line of the column. The three screws attached to the sliding heads are released, so that all parts of the instrument are quite free. The slides and bar are brought into a line with the bottom of the column, and the pen or pencil point placed over the mark which indicates the semi-diameter; in this position the sliding head nearest the pen is clamped to the bar. The pen or pencil is then brought up to the top semi-diameter, and the other slide moved backwards until the pen or pencil will fall upon the required setting. In this position, the back slide is to be clamped to the *sliding groove*, so that the head remains *stationary*, and the bar slides through it. It is now set in a manner that the outline may be delineated.

To draw the corresponding side of the column, the instrument is turned over on the tee-square to the reverse hand without further setting. By carefully going over it once, the instrument may be set in two minutes for any column. The necessity for drawing the centre and top and bottom semi-diameters, of course relates to the first setting of the instrument only, and may be done on a separate piece of paper if required. As the instrument once set answers for all the columns and pilasters of the same dimensions, therefore the separate setting out of either the base or the cap for one only will be sufficient.

The instrument may also be made to draw all the flutes of the column afterwards, perfectly and with little difficulty. It is only necessary to keep the edge of the instrument in a line with the centre of the shaft, release the slide next the point, place the pen or pencil over the various settings for the flutes (which need only be at the bottom of the column), and afterwards to clamp the same head to the setting; the instrument will thus produce all the consecutive flutes except the centre one. When it is set to any particular flute, it will be found best to produce all the corresponding flutes on different parts of the drawing, to either hand, from the same setting of the instrument. For neatness in commencing to draw the flutes, a piece of waste paper should be placed above the column, to see that the pen draws properly before the line reaches the drawing.

To draw semi-ellipses with the conchoidograph, the same description will answer as is given with the semi-elliptograph, in a previous chapter, only it must be particularly observed that both heads are clamped to the bar to produce the semi-ellipse, whereas, to produce the conchoid, the bar slides freely through the back head. The difference in lines produced by this alteration is shown in the following illustration, where the perfect conchoid is



Conchoidograph Striking Ellipse.

shown outside the semi-ellipse. Both lines are produced from a similar setting of the instrument, except that the bar slides through the back head to produce the outer figure—the conchoid. The back head itself slides to produce the inner one—the ellipse.

CHAPTER XIV.

INSTRUMENTS FOR THE PRODUCTION OF REGULAR GEOMETRICAL OR ORNAMENTAL FIGURES—GEOMETRICAL PENS.

AFTER considering the many elaborate means already described, which are at the same time the most simple we possess, for producing ordinary geometrical forms, we can but be struck with the simplicity of arrangement of the Geometrical Pen, which produces a thousand varieties of ornamental figures in geometrical proportions, for the most part bearing so slight a resemblance to each other, that it is difficult to conceive that they can be the production of a single instrument.

The original geometrical pen was invented by John Baptist Suardi, who published an elaborate description of it.* This instrument is capable of producing a great variety of pleasing and beautiful forms, which might be applied to design, but could scarcely be used in drawing, as they are produced so little under the control of the draughtsman, from want of any means of adjustment to allow the forms to be brought to any proportional scale. Thus, each figure produced must be of a certain size; if a larger or smaller be required, the instrument is in-

* "Nuovo Istromenti per la Discrizzione di diverse Curve Antichi e Moderne." See also Adams's "Geometrical Essays."

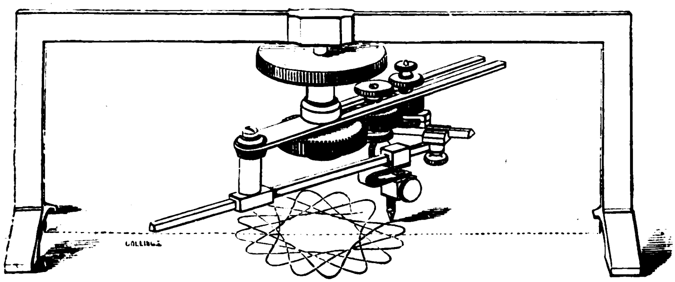
capable of producing it; neither could the figure to be drawn be placed in exact position.

SUARDI'S GEOMETRICAL PEN, it may be presumed, was never used for practical purposes, as it is very rarely to be met with, being possibly considered more as an amusing philosophical toy than as a mathematical instrument. A few improvements in details were made by our instrument makers, but nothing in the construction sufficient to render it useful.

It appeared to the author, upon examining this very ingenious and curious instrument, that the geometrical principle on which it was founded, namely, the continuous evolution of every variety of epicycloid and hypocycloid, must produce useful ornamental forms, if the practically necessary means of adjustment could be applied. After a few experiments, the author was able to improve the general construction, and to produce the instrument shown in the following illustration, which materially differs from the original, particularly in the addition of the lower horizontal bar and its connections, by means of which the action of the instrument is communicated to any position in relation to the centre, and the forms produced are adjusted to required size; at the same time their variety is multiplied a hundredfold. The other improvements in the construction of the instrument are the power being given of raising the marking point, and the means of placing the figure produced in any exact position.

The GEOMETRICAL PEN constructed by the author is rather complicated to describe. The details of the various parts, it is hoped, will be understood by careful perusal of the following particulars, with the assistance of the illustration.

In the first place, the instrument is supported and held at a uniform level above the surface of the drawing by a light solid frame, which stands upon cross feet, the under sides of which are cut similar to a rasp, to prevent the instrument slipping. In the inside centre of each of the feet, exactly under



Improved Geometrical Pen.

the centre of the frame, is a stout needle point, which is intended just to enter the surface of the paper upon which the instrument stands. If each of these needle points be placed upon a straight line, the line will pass exactly under the centre of the axis of the instrument, which centre will also be at equal distance from each of the points. Thus, by the assistance of these points, the figures to be produced by the instrument may be placed in exact position on any line upon the drawing.

From the under side of the centre of the above described frame is fixed a stout steel pin, which forms an axis upon which the actual instrument revolves. The instrument is moved round upon the axis by a large milled head, placed immediately under the top of the frame. This milled head is connected by a hollow socket, which fits exactly upon the pin, but which may be raised by sliding it up the pin a sufficient distance to lift the whole instrument, and consequently the marking point with it, off the paper. A horizontal flat steel bar is fixed upon the lower end of the socket; this is slotted down its centre to form a bed. Upon the bed two heads are fitted, which form the centres upon which cog wheels are placed. The heads slide upon the bed, so as to bring any one or two of the cog wheels, which may be required, into gear with the wheel on the main axis.

The cog wheels are made of various sizes, the number of teeth in each, being, if required to produce geometrical figures, some multiple of a common number. The number of teeth selected are 120, 96, 72, 60, 48, 36, and 38, the first six being multiples of 12.

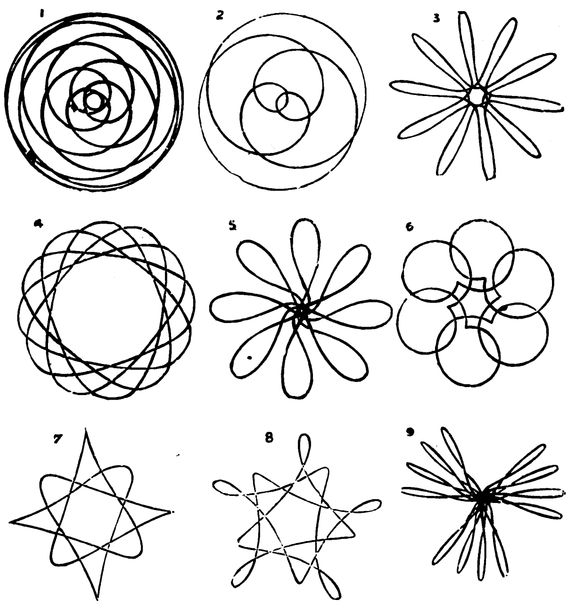
There are three axes to the cog wheels—the centre a fixed one, and the two movable ones on the sliding heads. The wheels are made changeable from any one of these axes to the other. Each of the wheels has a small keyway cut through it on one side of the hole in the centre of the wheel; this enables the wheel to revolve on a plain pin, or to be fixed when placed upon a pin with a projecting key.

The action of the wheels is as follows:—At the centre or axis of the instrument is a keyed pin; any wheel placed upon this is fixed, and does not revolve with the other portion of the instrument; thus this wheel gives action to the others that revolve round it. The axis of the second wheel from the centre is a plain pin; therefore a wheel placed upon this revolves with the action of the first, and communicates its action to the third. The pin of the third wheel from the centre is keyed; therefore, this wheel and axis both revolve. Upon the axis of the third wheel is fixed a movable horizontal crank piece, which forms a bed upon which a sliding head may be clamped in any position. This sliding head forms a centre, and gives motion to the horizontal bar along the under part of the instrument, the other end of which bar is carried by a sliding fitting that allows it free horizontal action in any direction. A small head upon the bar carries the ink or pencil point, which may be clamped in any required position.

The above-described bar, as has been already mentioned, does not form a part of former geometrical pens. The original principle was to place the marking point upon the crank piece; consequently, the figures it produced were uniformly somewhat larger than the circumference described by the third wheel around the principal axis of the instrument.

To produce variety of geometrical figures by the arrangement and setting of the various parts of the instrument, the following rules may be generally observed:—That the changing of the second wheel for any other will make no material difference in the figure, except in extending or diminishing its diameter. That by placing one of the smaller wheels upon the centre axis, and one of the larger wheels upon the third axis, under the crank, figures composed of spiral forms inscribed in a circle, similar in character to Nos. 1 and 2, will be produced. That by placing one of the larger wheels upon the centre axis, and one of the smaller upon the third axis, external foliated or leaf-like forms, similar to Nos. 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, and 9, will be produced.

By the eccentricity of the crank, the amount of deviation from a circle is produced; thus, if the head which gives action to the bar be clamped over the dead centre of the third wheel, a plain circle will



Figures drawn by Geometrical Pen.

be produced; if the head be clamped slightly eccentric, an annular interwoven figure, similar to No. 4, will be produced; if the action from the crank be very eccentric, foliated angular figures will be produced similar to Nos. 3, 5, and 9.

By the movement of the ink or pencil head upon the horizontal bar, the figures will be entirely varied. Thus, if the head be clamped near the crank, the figures will be gradual curves, as No. 4. If the head passes with the action of the bar to the centre, the figures will be angular, as Nos. 3, 5, and 9. If the head be clamped beyond the centre, as far as possible from the crank, the figures will be looped, and the number of foliations around the centre doubled, as Nos. 7 and 8.

The above are the general laws; of course intermediate settings produce intermediate forms, until one passes into the other.

The number of points or leaves of an external foliated figure will be produced by the arrangement of the wheels. The rule is, to consider the number of teeth in one wheel to the number in the other as a vulgar fraction, of which the centre wheel is the denominator, and the third wheel, the one that gives action to the crank, the numerator. If the fraction be reduced to the lowest terms, the *denominator* will give the number of points or foliations. Thus, if we put the 120 wheel on the centre, and either a 96, 72, or 48 wheel on the third axis, a five-leaved figure will be produced, because—

$$\frac{96}{120} = \frac{4}{5} \quad \frac{72}{120} = \frac{3}{5} \quad \frac{48}{120} = \frac{2}{5},$$

the denominator in each instance being a five.

The following numbers will give one example of each regular foliated figure produced by the wheels we have selected; but the number of foliations will scarcely be distinguished in some of the illustrations, by reason of the variations given by other means already described.

120	centre	60	crank	2	leaved figures,	example	No.	2.
72	,,	48	,,	3	,,	,,	,,	1.
120	,,	30	,,	4	,,	,,	,,	7.
120	,,	72	,,	5	,,	,,	,,	8.
72	,,	60	,,	6	,,	,,	,,	6.
96	,,	36	,,	8	,,	,,	,,	5.
120	,,	36	,,	10	,,	,,	,,	3.
72	,,	30	,,	12	,,	,,	,,	4.

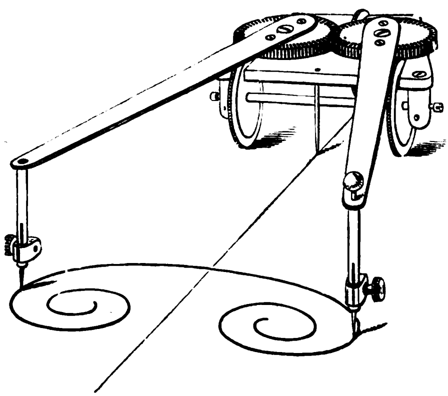
It may be observed that the nearer these figures are to like numbers the more rounded the foliations will be, other particulars considered. This may be observed in No. 6, where the wheels are 72 and 60; and the reverse in No. 3, where the wheels are 120 and 36.

If the figure produced by any setting of the instrument is required to be enlarged, the head upon the crank, which gives action to the bar, should be moved away from its centre one or more divisions, and the ink or pencil head moved one or more divisions nearer the crank. If the figure is to be reduced, this should be reversed. The divisions upon the crank piece and the horizontal bar cannot be exact proportions with all the wheels, but they assist in moving the heads approximate distances.

To keep the instrument in good order: After using it, the steel portions should be wiped with a piece of wash leather, previously moistened with oil; this may be kept in the case with the instrument.

CHAPTER XV.

INSTRUMENTS FOR PRODUCING OPPOSITE-HANDED EQUAL FORMS—ANTIGRAPH—OTHER PRACTICAL MEANS.



Antigraph.

The Antigraph is the only instrument that has ever been invented or made public—known to the writer—for drawing parts of a figure the reverse hand to the original. It performs its work very nicely. It consists of a carriage supported upon three moderately large wheels, two on one axis, and the other at the back, not visible in the engraving, upon its own axis. The axes run lightly between centres; and the wheels have very thin edges, so as to give a slight bite upon the paper, to enable them to run perfectly straight and parallel. The single wheel at the back is placed in the centre or axis, and a corresponding point descends from the front of the carriage nearly to the surface of the paper. If the centre wheel and point be placed on a straight line, the carriage will move continually over this line. Upon the top of the carriage there are two equal cog wheels, made to run smoothly together without shake. Upon the surface of the wheels there are jointed, or lightly sprung, two equal arms, which extend out some distance in the front of the carriage and carry the pencil, formed of a Faber's lead, and tracing point. These are exchangeable from one arm to the other. It is manifest that any motion given to one of the arms will be exactly communicated to the other in the reverse direction, and as the carriage keeps exactly in one line throughout all movements, equal motion will be given to each arm.

To use the Antigraph—Draw a line, which is to be the geometrical axis of the drawing. Any figure or part sketched upon one side of the line, as one side of a Gothic window, a vase, or a capital, may be traced off on the other corresponding side. If a sketch is required to be copied to the reverse hand, it may be pinned down upon the face of the drawing paper and traced upon it. A drawing may be produced upon a block for printing in the necessary reversed form.

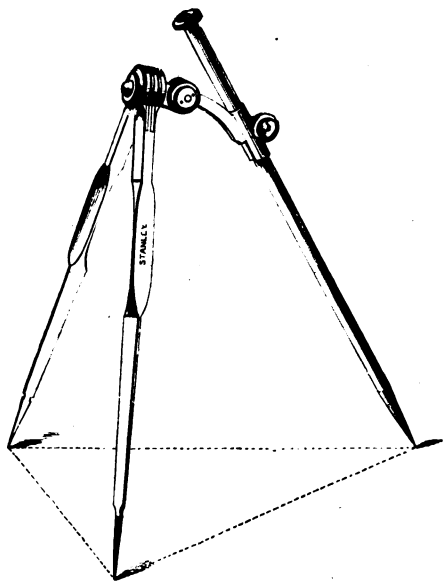
In practice a special instrument is seldom used to produce equilateral figures. The more general means of copying reverse parts of a geometrical drawing being to take a tracing of one side of the drawing upon tracing paper with a fine H.B. black-lead pencil, the lines being made sufficiently clear to be seen distinctly upon the back side. Now by placing a sheet of black-lead paper over the intended reverse part or opposite-handed drawing, and pinning the tracing the back side upwards over this, the whole of the lines may be gone over with an agate tracer (page 25), and a fine black-lead drawing produced, which only needs touching up and correcting by the eye to be able to ink it in afterwards. This is a delicate method of transfer, much used by some of our best artists in illuminating.

For producing equal reverse parts for rougher details, as for joiners' and masons' work, the single sheet, with design, may be folded in the axis line with the drawing outwards, and the transfer of equal reverse parts made on the back by placing a sheet of doubled carbonic paper in the fold, and going over the sketch or drawing with a tracer. This will produce the lines to the right and left hands in an indelible ink, which will be clear to work to.

Where single reverse curved lines are required upon drawings, equal ordinates from each side of a perpendicular will give points through which the required curve may be traced with sufficient accuracy for some practical purposes. If there are many such lines, dividing the entire surface into equal squares is the most expeditious means, and tracing through points set off on these squares as required for the line positions. The process, however, by these means is much slower and less exact than by the use of the antigraph.

CHAPTER XVI.

COMPASSES FOR COPYING DRAWINGS, REDUCING OR ENLARGING—TRIANGULAR COMPASSES—TRIANGULAR BEAM COMPASSES—PROPORTIONAL COMPASSES, ETC.



Triangular Compasses.

TRIANGULAR COMPASSES are principally used for copying plans of land, or for fine-art drawings, for which purposes they are very convenient, as they will give the exact position of one point in relation to two others; they are also useful to test the accuracy of the copies of plans.

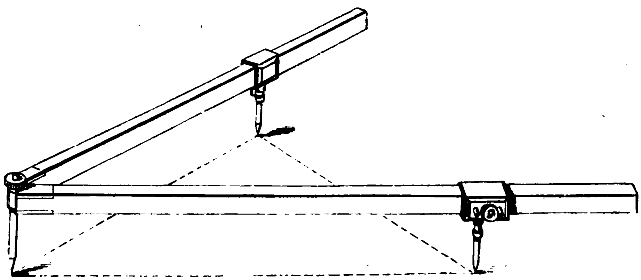
The ordinary form of triangular compasses is in construction similar to a pair of dividers, having in addition a third leg jointed upon the centre pin of the head joint. This leg moves round horizontally with the pin, and vertically upon its own joint, thus producing a universal motion.

Another plan of making the universal jointed leg, which is that illustrated, is to carry over a joint and socket from the centre pin, instead of jointing the leg directly upon it. The third leg is made a plain pointed rod longer than the compasses. The socket has a clamping screw attached to it, which enables this leg to be clamped out further than the others if required; it also admits of the convenience of a plain black-lead pencil being fixed in the socket in place of the rod, which, if rather less exact than the plain point, is much more convenient when employed for copying ordinary drawings.

In using the triangular compasses to obtain the position of one point in relation to two others, it is customary, first, to set the two legs which form the legitimate dividers over two given points, and afterwards to move the universal leg to the third point.

The triangular compasses may be used as dividers without employing the third point, which saves the necessity of shifting the instrument in copying.

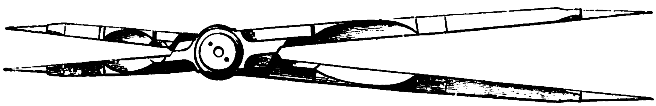
Triangular Beam Compasses.—The author devised a very simple kind of triangular compasses for copying large plans. This instrument is made similar to the plain beam compasses, except that in the middle of the beam there is constructed a kind of knuckle rule joint, the centre of which is carried down to the length of the points on the beam heads, and made to form the third point. In this instrument the points are always erect, which gives more exact position than when they are held obliquely, as in the first described kinds. These compasses may also, by unscrewing the point in the joint, be used as ordinary beam compasses, for measuring distances,



Triangular Beam Compasses.

or striking circles, in which case the bending of the joint forms an adjustment. Common beam compasses may be altered into this kind of triangular compasses by having a joint and point fitted to the centre of the beam, which may be done without otherwise affecting its ordinary use, at the same time rendering it more portable. Two-feet beam compasses of this kind may be packed in the ordinary magazine case of instruments, and if not used for triangulating, will be found useful for producing circles and taking off distances within their dimensions.

Wholes and Halves, illustrated on the next page, are so called because, when the longer legs are opened to any given dimension, the shorter ones will open to half of that distance. They are used principally for bisection, as a whole quantity being taken from any scale with the long legs, it may be set off equally on each side of a given line with the shorter ones, or the centre between two points may be instantly found. They are also occasionally used to make details double dimensions, or plans half dimensions. They are used constantly as dividers by a few draughtsmen, as the means of bisection for centres is always present.

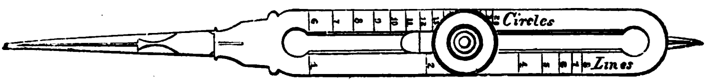


Wholes and Halves.

In construction, they consist of two pairs of compasses, with one common joint, which is placed at one-third of the entire length distant from one of the pairs of points. Each of the legs of one of the long pair of compasses is connected with one of the legs of the shorter pair, through the joint, which it crosses in passing. They are a difficult instrument to make, from the reason that one of the points has to be soldered to the joint after it is otherwise finished, and the necessity of getting the centre very exactly in the axial line.

Wholes and halves are not much used, but they have some advantages, for their peculiar purposes, over proportional compasses, which have superseded them, as they are a much more convenient instrument to handle, and that the points may be set fine.

A kind of proportional compasses has been introduced, with knuckle joints in the centre of the long legs of a pair of compasses otherwise similar to the wholes and halves; the joints allow the points to be turned down sideways, at right angles with the head joint, thus allowing the longer points to be brought nearer to the centre of action, and thereby alter the proportions to a limited extent. They are very clumsy to use, and as expensive as proportional compasses—altogether inferior.



Proportional Compasses.

PROPORTIONAL COMPASSES are principally employed for reducing or enlarging drawings in any given proportion, either superficial or solid. They may also be used for the division of the circle into equal parts, and the extraction of the cube and square root of a dimension.

The illustration above represents the most simple form of this instrument, which is also that most generally used. In detail, it consists of two narrow flat pieces of metal, each having a dovetail groove up the centre for the greater part of its length, and a steel point at each end. These two pieces, called sides, are united by a pair of slides, fitted together upon one pin, and also fitted in the grooves, so that they will slide along them. A milled-head screw clamps them together upon the pin, which forms the axis of the compasses. There is a stud upon one of the sides, and a corresponding notch in the other, which brings the points over each other when the instrument is closed, to prevent any shifting of the sides in moving the slides to set the instrument to its scales.

Proportional compasses most frequently have scales divided on the four plain surfaces, by the sides of the grooves, which are respectively engraved with the words—Lines, Circles, Plans, and Solids.

The scales are read off when the instrument is closed, by bringing the line upon the slide opposite the required division. They are used as follows:—

The Scale of Lines is used to reduce or enlarge drawings in given proportions. The line on the slide being set opposite to the line under any figure on the scale, the proportion of the opening of the instrument will be as that figure is to 1; for instance, if a drawing is required to be made either one-third or three times the dimensions of the copy, the line on the slide is put to the 3 on the scale of lines, and the slide is clamped; if the compasses be then opened, one pair of points will prick off three times the distance of the other pair.

The scale of lines being only in proportion of some figure to 1—as 4 to 1, 7 to 1, etc.—it will strike the draughtsman as being of limited use, as the frequent reductions required bear no proportion to 1. For instance, a plan at 3 chains has to be reduced to 5 chains or enlarged to 2 chains, the proportion being as 3 to 5 and 3 to 2 respectively. In these instances the slide has to be shifted about until the points correspond with the two scales required. The line of lines is unnecessarily defective in this respect in the part of the proportional compasses mostly used, and there are spaces quite unoccupied where useful proportions might be put in, as 2 to 3, 3 to 4, etc.; this is now done by the author.

The Scale of Circles is used to divide the circumference of a circle into any number of equal parts, up to 20. The slide being put to the number of divisions required when the instrument is closed, to whatever radius the long points are opened, the shorter points will divide the circumference of the circle struck by it into that number of equal parts, according with the setting. This scale of the proportional compasses is seldom used in practice, and is sometimes omitted. The points of the compasses are too obtuse to divide a circle nicely.

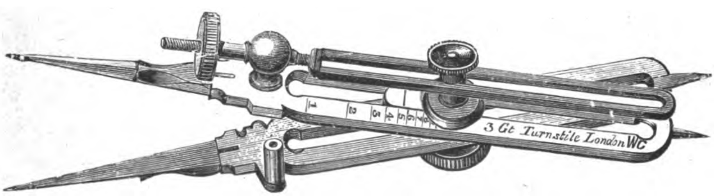
The Scale of Plans is employed to reduce or enlarge the area of a plan in a given proportion; for instance, if the line on the slide be set to the 5 on the scale, a circle struck with the long points will inscribe a surface five times the area of one struck with the shorter points. Other figures will follow the same rule of proportion.

The Scale of Solids is used to reduce or enlarge the contents of a solid in a given proportion; for instance, a set of drawings of a gasometer being given, and another set of drawings required, in the same proportion and to the same scale, of five times the capacity, it would be necessary to set the slide to 5 on the scale of solids; then every dimension taken from the original drawing with the short points of the proportional compasses would be set off on the drawing to be produced by the longer points.

The draughtsman may work out many other uses from the proportional compasses, particularly from the scales of plans and solids, as the numbers on their respective scales are the squares and cubes of the ratios of the lengths of the opposite ends of the compasses. Thus, in practical mechanics, from drawings to scale of known examples of resistance, strain, velocity, percussion, etc., other drawings may be produced to the same scale, with different dimensions, proportions, etc., without the necessity of calculation.

The scale of circles is very little used, whereas the lineal proportions are the most used. The author has, therefore, of late omitted this circle scale and put in its place an extended *scale of lines*, with proportions 2 to 5, 3 to 5, 2 to 3, and 3 to 4, which are found to be much more useful.

For general purposes, 9-inch proportional compasses will be found more useful than 6-inch ones.



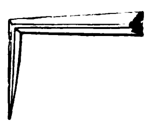
Bar Proportional Compasses.

Proportional compasses are very frequently made with an adjusting screw, as represented in the illustration. This enables the slides to be set exactly to the division; it will also, by fixing the adjusting screw on a small stud provided for the purpose, adjust the points in the manner of hair dividers. This arrangement is sometimes useful, but it renders the instrument more clumsy and expensive. It can scarcely be recommended.

The French method of adjusting the slide, by a rack within one of the grooves and a pinion upon the slide, is less clumsy than the English method, although not so durable, nevertheless in comparison, its merits appear to be greater than its defects.

In the selection of a pair of proportional compasses, it may be observed that it is very important that the slides and centre pin fit at all parts of the grooves, as a small shake on the centre will considerably alter the proportions.

There is a particular drawback to the more extensive use of the proportional compasses—that is, that they can never be *set* to keep the points sharp, as may be done with the ordinary compasses; as setting would entirely destroy the proportions of all the divisions; thus it is necessary to make a very strong obtuse point, which is very difficult to be seen when it is placed on the drawing. This very great



Turn-down point of Proportional Compasses.

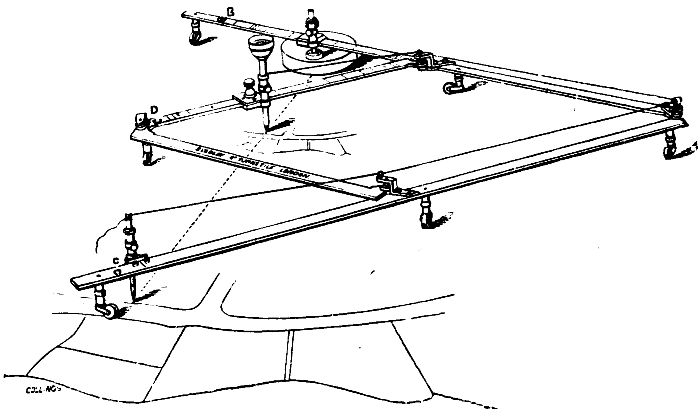
defect may be remedied by constructing the instrument with all the points turned down, about half an inch, at exactly right angles with the sides of the instrument, similar to the point illustrated. If the points are made in this manner, keeping the outer edge of the point true with the division, they may be made sharp and fine, and can be set at any time from the inside, without altering the divided proportions. Another defect is, that in ordinary proportional compasses the points slide sideways over each other; this can be remedied by placing the points edgeways upon the sides, which causes them to meet as in ordinary compasses.

The author made a model pair of proportional compasses for the late Mr. Oliver Byrne, the editor of Spon's Mechanical Dictionary, the invention of that gentleman; although a little costly in construction, it is no doubt the most perfect instrument of the class. It is similar to the ordinary proportional compasses in principle, only that the slide which carries the centre, instead of being made to fix in proportions of from one to ten only, passes the whole length of the instrument; therefore, it can be brought quite over one pair of points, so that in opening the opposite pair the first will not move. The scale placed upon the instrument divides the whole decimally, so that the slide fixed to any decimal fraction will open in this proportion to the whole, and will thus work out proportions in the same manner as the eidograph, described in the next chapter. Mr. Byrne had tables written for the instrument, which he proposed publishing. These gave the proportional compasses entirely new uses, applicable to settings for a variety of purposes—as divisions of wheels into any number of teeth—opening to the radius proportions of metres to feet for changing drawings from English to French scales or the reverse, or any other scales, and the working out of various useful tables.

PROPORTIONAL CALIPERS are in every way similar to proportional compasses, except that in place of the long sharp points, a pair of mechanic's caliper points are constructed; they are used to transfer diameters of turnings, etc., from a drawing to the actual work, and may be considered more as a tool than a drawing instrument.

CHAPTER XVII.

INSTRUMENTS FOR REDUCING, ENLARGING, AND COPYING DRAWINGS OF CONSIDERABLE SIZE—THE PANTAGRAPH—THE EIDOGRAPH—CYMOGRAPH.



Pantagraph.

The Pentagraph, or more properly Pantagraph, is used almost entirely for copying or extracting portions of plans of land to a reduced scale. Occasionally it is used to trace in ornaments from details, as, for instance, the capitals of columns or other repeated parts upon reduced drawings. It may also be used to enlarge drawings, but this it does so imperfectly that it cannot be recommended for the purpose.

The pantagraph, as represented in the illustration above, consists of four rules of stout brass, which are jointed together in pairs, one pair of rules being about double the length of the other. The free ends of the shorter pair are again jointed to the longer in about the centre. It is important that the distance of the joints on each of the short rules should exactly correspond with the distance of joints on the opposite longer rules, so that the inscribed space should be a true parallelogram. To enable the instrument to work freely and correctly, all the joints should be perfectly vertical, and with double axes. Under the joints casters are placed to support the instrument, and to allow it to move lightly over the paper. One of the long rules engraved (C) on the instrument has a socket fixed near the end, which carries a tracing point when the instrument is used for reducing. The other long rule (B), and one of the shorter rules (D), have each a sliding head fitted upon it, which is similar to one of the heads of a pair of beam compasses. Each head has a screw to clamp it in any part of the rule, and carries a perpendicular socket which is placed over the edge of the rule in a true line with the joints. The sockets are adapted to hold either a pencil holder, tracing point, or fulcrum pin, as may be required. The rules upon which the heads slide are divided with a scale of proportions: 1—2, 11—12, 9—10, etc., which indicate as one is to two, as eleven are to twelve, as nine are to ten, etc.

A loaded brass weight, which firmly supports a pin that fits exactly into either of the sockets, forms the fulcrum upon which the whole instrument moves when in use.

The pencil holder is constructed with a small cup at the top, which may be loaded with coin or shot to cause the pencil to mark with the required distinctness.

Arrangement is made to raise the pencil holder off the drawing. This is effected by a groove down one side of the pencil holder, in which a cord is fixed, passing from the pencil along the rules, turning the angles over small pulleys, and reaching the tracing point, where it may be readily pulled by the hand to raise the pencil. This will be found especially convenient when the pencil is required to pass over any part of the copy not intended to be reproduced.

The pantagraph is set to reduce drawings in two ways, termed technically the *erect manner* and the *reverse manner*. It will be necessary to give full details of each manner, particularly in relation to the scales engraved on the instrument, which are not very intelligible; indeed, comparatively few professional men are sufficiently acquainted with them to avail themselves of their full value, neither is the information required given in any one of the many published descriptions.

By the *erect* manner of setting the pantagraph, the reduced copy will appear erect; that is, the same way as in the original. The general position of the parts of the instrument set in this manner is shown in the cut at the commencement of the chapter, where it will be seen that the fulcrum pin is placed in the socket of the sliding head upon the outside long rule engraved (B) and the pencil holder in the socket upon the short central rule (D). By this method of setting the instrument, it will reduce in any of the given proportions not exceeding half size, technically from 1—2. The scales engraved upon the rules that accord with the erect manner of setting are those which have 1 for the first proportion; as 1—2, 1—3, 1—4, etc. The other scales may be used, but will not accord with the reading, except through arithmetical deductions, the results of which may be given more clearly by the following complete table than by rules with exceptions.

Table of Reductions by the Pantagraph in the erect *manner, the fulcrum being placed in the outside socket upon the rule* (B), *and the pencil central upon rule* (D).

Reading given upon the scales.	Reduces in the proportion of	Reading given upon the scales.	Reduces in the proportion of
1— 2 ...	... 1 to 2	2— 3 ...	... 2 to 5
1— 3 ...	... 1 ,, 3	3— 4 ...	... 3 ,, 7
1— 4 ...	... 1 ,, 4	4— 5 ...	... 4 ,, 9
1— 5 ...	... 1 ,, 5	5— 6 ...	... 5 ,, 11
1— 6 ...	... 1 ,, 6	6— 7 ...	... 6 ,, 13
1— 7 ...	... 1 ,, 7	7— 8 ...	... 7 ,, 15
1— 8 ...	... 1 ,, 8	8— 9 ...	... 8 ,, 17
1— 9 ...	... 1 ,, 9	9—10 ...	... 9 ,, 19
1—10 ...	... 1 ,, 10	10—11 ...	... 10 ,, 21
1—11 ...	... 1 ,, 11	11—12 ...	... 11 ,, 23

In the above table the readings which agree with the proportions are given to show clearly which proportions agree with the erect scales; many of those that do not agree with the reading are very useful, as 2—3, which is often required to reduce a drawing from a scale of 20 to one of 50.

In the *reverse* manner of setting the pantagraph, the reduced copy appears reversed, or up-side down, to the original. The fulcrum pin is placed in the socket upon the short central rule (D), and the pencil holder is placed in the outside socket upon the rule (B). This is generally the most convenient way of using the pantagraph for large drawings, as the original and copy come edge to edge, and need not overlap each other, which is often compulsory in the erect manner; the range of scale is also much greater, as the proportions include the unit proportions of the erect scale.

The following table will give the readings of the instrument which accord with the reverse setting, and those which may be used to this setting, obtained by calculation.

Table of Reductions by the Pantagraph in the reverse *manner, the fulcrum being placed in the central socket on the rule* (D), *and the pencil in the outside socket upon rule* (B).

Reading given upon the scales.	Reduces in the proportion of	Reading given upon the scales.	Reduces in the proportion of
1— 2 ...	1 to 1, full size.	2— 3 ...	... 2 to 3
1— 3 ...	... 1 to 2	3— 4 ...	... 3 ,, 4
1— 4 ...	... 1 ,, 3	4— 5 ...	... 4 ,, 5
1— 5 ...	... 1 ,, 4	5— 6 ...	... 5 ,, 6
1— 6 ...	... 1 ,, 5	6— 7 ...	... 6 ,, 7
1— 7 ...	... 1 ,, 6	7— 8 ...	... 7 ,, 8
1— 8 ...	... 1 ,, 7	8— 9 ...	... 8 ,, 9
1— 9 ...	... 1 ,, 8	9—10 ...	... 9 ,, 10
1—10 ...	... 1 ,, 9	10—11 ...	... 10 ,, 11
1—11 ...	... 1 ,, 10	11—12 ...	... 11 ,, 12

The above table and the previous one give the proportions for reductions, the tracing point being in every instance considered as placed in the socket upon the rule (C). If it were required to produce an enlarged copy, which the pantagraph will do but very imperfectly, the pencil and tracer would have to change places; the proportions of course would read the same.

In using the pantagraph some care is required in setting the fulcrum weight in the best position to allow easy action of the instrument over the space required. It should always be roughly tried over the boundary before commencing the copy.

The ordinary pantagraph will in no instance work over a large drawing at one operation, but it may be shifted about as required, using care, and testing the copy after the fulcrum is moved, to see that the tracer and pencil correspond in those parts already produced, that the pantagraph will reach in its shifted position. The fulcrum weight being generally made with needle points to attach it to the drawing, will be found very difficult to shift so short a distance as is frequently required. This may be easily remedied by attaching with gum a piece of india-rubber over each of the sharp points, when it is required to be used for large drawings. The rubber will hold the paper sufficiently if the pantagraph works freely in the joints and casters as it should do.

In copying buildings which frequently occur in plans of estates, etc., a straight slip of transparent horn will be found very convenient to guide the tracing point. Some draughtsmen have the horn cut with an internal angle, by which one side and one end of a building may be traced without shifting the horn.

Architects and mechanical engineers seldom use the pantagraph; however, it may, perhaps, be sometimes used with advantage for tracing in the most difficult and tedious parts of a drawing with a precision impossible by the hand. This applies particularly to such parts as are frequently repeated, as capitals, trusses, bosses, tracery, etc., upon drawings to very small scales. In these instances it is only necessary to make a detail sketch, say six times the size required, and to place the fulcrum weight in such position as the pencil will pass over the parts required to be filled in, the tracer at the same time resting on a corresponding part of the detail sketch, which may be placed in position under the tracing point, and be held sufficiently by two lead weights. For a second ornament on the same drawing, the detail may be shifted without moving the fulcrum.

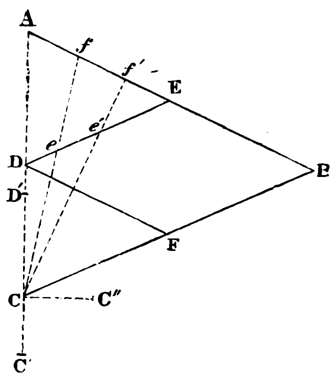
To follow the outline of any object of the ornamental class, or for the reduction of mechanical drawings to a size suitable for wood or other engravings, the strip of horn will be found particularly useful; indeed, to obtain any degree of precision in geometrical figures, it will be better, generally, to let the tracer follow a guiding edge placed over the original for the purpose. French curves are particularly useful, although perhaps only a small piece may be available at once. The tracer may rest on the surface until another part of the curve is found to correspond with the continuation of the line. The author has made use of this plan for drawing some of the illustrations in this work upon the wood.

In some old pantagraphs a guide is fixed to the tracing point. The guide is a kind of handle similar to a drawing pencil, the point of which is hinged to the point of the tracer. This gives a convenient and firm hold of the point, and appears to the author a useful appendage.

Pantagraphs have been made in many shapes unnecessary to describe, as they are all of one principle—that of a parallelogram jointed at the four corners ; the principal difference being in the position of the points and fulcrum in relation to the parallelogram. One thing is essential in every construction,—that is, that the fulcrum, tracer, and pencil should always be in a true line when the instrument is set for use. The parallelogram may be in any position on the instrument, to the fancy of the maker.

For certain uses of the pantagraph a diagram of the principles of its action may be useful.

Thus, if A B, B C be equal lines, it will be quite clear that if we let a perpendicular fall from the angle B, to the dotted line A C, it would bisect that

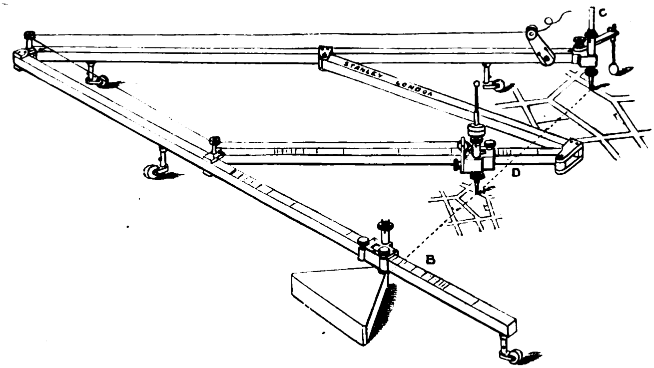


Pantagraph Diagram.

line at D. Now if we bisect the lines A B and B C in E and F, and erect a triangle equal and similar to the portion of the first E B F, if this is placed opposite to the first, as at E D F, the point D of this would also bisect the dotted line A C. Now supposing all the angles of this figure to be jointed so as to move universally on a plane. It is clear that if we fix A, and move C to C′ in direct line, D would move half this distance and still bisect the line from its new position. Or if we moved C to C″ at right angles to the direct radial line from the point A, D would move half the quantity, and at the same angle. Now, by the law, that, if angles are equal and the sides proportional, the whole figure is proportional, every movement of C will give proportional movement to D, which, in this case, will be half. We may also observe that the triangle A B C is proportional in every way to A E D; the internal angle E being equal to B, and the side equal half the entire rule; therefore, any equal angle drawn through the two figures will be proportional, and any angle directed from C will cut equal angles on D E to that on C B. Therefore the inscribed angles and sides terminating in E and B will be equal, and the inscribed areas within the triangle A D E and A B C will be proportional as the squares. By this rule we have only to make any line from C to cut D E proportional to its continuation to the line A E, and the whole movement of the jointed parallelogram or pantagraph will be proportional.

This description may be so far useful, that if we want to reduce in a proportion represented by two lines,—one being not greater than the half of the other,—we may place these two lines together to form one distance, and placing our point of distance on C, open the pantagraph until the full distance falls somewhere on A to E, and the proportion, shown by the quantities which make up the distance, falls upon the line D to E. If we clamp the heads which carry the pencil and fulcrum in this position, the pantagraph will be set to the proportion. In the same manner the dotted line C to *f* represents reduction to one third, C to *f*, to a quarter.

Some years since, the author had his attention particularly directed by the late Colonel Strange, Inspector of Scientific Instruments for India, to the defects of the old pantagraph, which had remained, in this country at least, without any material improvement for nearly a century. These were, excessive friction, vibration, and contracted action in reductions below one-fifth, caused by the interference of the bars and the weight. These faults are in a degree inherent in the principle of the instrument, but capable of considerable diminution by better construction. The friction occurs principally on the surface upon which the instrument works, and prevents the plain point faithfully following the motions of the tracing point. Indeed, however rigid the pantagraph be made, the tracing point will always move a certain small distance before the drawing point starts, which distance will be equal to the sum of the elasticity of the metal added to the resistance of the drawing point and the friction of the centres. For many purposes this small *loss of time*, as it is technically called, is not of great consequence; where the pencil line is imperfect, it can be made up afterwards by hand; this, however, is not sufficient to make the instrument applicable for many exact purposes. A partial remedy to the above defect was made by the late M. Gavard of Paris, and has been adopted by the author. This consists in making the bars tubular. The less weight decreases the friction on the surface of the drawing, and at the same time prevents the vibration that occurs from the thin flat bars. The other defect, the contracted action, is caused by the bars crossing



Improved Pantagraph.

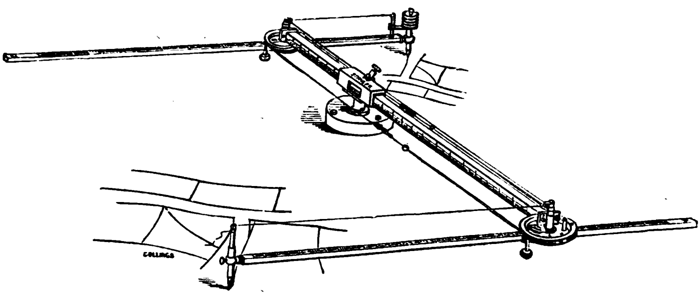
each other and choking the heads, when the pantagraph is being closed, which leaves no room to work, if the reduction be over a sixth, and even at that reduction very imperfectly. To remedy this defect, the author places both heads—the fulcrum and tracer—on the same side of the bars, instead of placing the second bar between them; the difference of this will be clearly seen by examining the two engravings.* A small further improvement in this direction is made by making the weight triangular, instead of circular, which causes it to occupy less of the useable space. There are two other additions in the pantagraph, as shown above, to which the author is also indebted to M. Gavard, as well as for the

* Observing on this point that the engraving on this page is made from a different point of view from that on page 128.

idea of tubular bars: these are a point director and a better plan of holding the check line. The author would have described M. Gavard's pantagraph entirely, only that, in his opinion, it has one great defect: the centres of the parallelogram are external, so that the instrument will not work near the edge of any board or table on which it may be placed, which must be practically a great inconvenience.

The EIDOGRAPH, of which an illustration follows, was invented by Professor Willis in 1821. It is a most ingenious and exact instrument, for many purposes superior to the pantagraph, within the range of its working powers, which, however, may be considered to be limited to reducing or copying off, between the full size of the original and one-third the size; for greater reductions, the balance of the various parts is thrown so far out that it appears clumsy to use, and in this case is really inferior to the pantagraph. The great merit of the eidograph is, that within its range it reduces conveniently and exactly in all proportions; for instance, we may reduce in the proportion of 9 to 25 as readily as 1 to 2. It is also in every way superior to the pantagraph in freedom of action, there being no sensible friction on the single fulcrum of support, and in its movement it covers a greater surface of reduction.

It is somewhat curious that an instrument of such great merit should be little known in the profession, where its uses would be so constantly convenient. This may partly be attributed to the very few published descriptions, none of which are to be found in works treating on mathematical instruments. It is not intended, however, to infer that there are not many eidographs in use, but that the author presumes they are comparatively little known, from his personal acquaintance with professional men and from the number of large pantagraphs that are made and sold to perform work that could be done so much more exactly and conveniently by the eidograph. This remark will not apply to the small pantagraph, which is less expensive than a small eidograph, and answers perfectly for the reduction of small plans—as for instance, those frequently attached to leases and conveyances.



Eidograph.

The details of the construction of the ordinary eidograph are as follow:—The point of support is heavy, solid, leaden weight, which is entirely covered with brass; from the underside of the weight three or four needle points project, to keep it in firm contact with the drawing. Upon the upper side of the weight a pin, termed the *fulcrum*, is erected, upon which the whole instrument moves. A socket is ground accurately to fit the fulcrum, and attached to a sliding box, which fits and slides upon the centre beam of the instrument. The sliding box may be clamped to any part of the beam by a clamping screw attached. Under the ends of the beam are placed a pair of pulley wheels, which must be of exactly equal diameters; the centre pins of these revolve in deep socket fittings upon the ends of the beam. The action of the two wheels is so connected as to give them exact and simultaneous motion. This is effected by means of two steel bands, which are attached to the wheels. The bands have screw adjustment to shorten or lengthen them, or to bring them to any degree of tension. Upon the under side of each of the pulley wheels a box is fixed, through which one of the arms of the instrument slides, to be clamped where required. At the end of one of the arms a socket is fixed to carry a tracing point; at the end of the other arm a similar socket is fixed for a pencil. The pencil socket may be raised by a lever attached to a cord, which passes over the centres of the instrument to the tracing point. The two arms and beam are generally made of square brass tubes, and are divided exactly alike into 200 equal parts, which are figured so as to read 100 each way from the centre, or by the vernier cut in the boxes through which the arms and beam slide, they may be read to $\frac{1}{1000}$ of its half length.

There is a loose leaden weight which fits upon any part of the centre beam, packed in the box with the instrument. The weight is used to keep the instrument in pleasant balance when it is set to proportions which would otherwise tend to overbalance the fulcrum weight.

In the above details it will be particularly observed that the pulley wheels must be of exactly equal diameters. It is upon this that chiefly depends the accuracy of the instrument; the equal periphery of these wheels being the equivalent to the parallelogram, which has been already described as the essential feature of the pantagraph. The easy adjustment of the wheels to size, by turning in the lathe, is, perhaps, the reason the results of the eidograph are more exact than those of the pantagraph, which has no equivalent compensation for the always possible inaccuracy of workmanship.

From the details just given, the general principle of the eidograph may be readily comprehended. Thus, the wheels at each end of the beam being of equal size. and the steel bands connecting them being adjustable so as to bring the wheels into any required relative position, it follows that if the arms fixed to the wheels be brought into exact parallelism, they will remain parallel through all the evolutions or movements of the wheels upon their axes; consequently, if the ends of the arms be set at similar distances from the centres of the wheels, any motion or figure traced by the end of one arm will be communicated to the end of the other, provided the fulcrum of support be placed also at similar distance from the centre of one of the wheels.

To adjust or ascertain if the eidograph is in adjustment is very simple, from the reason that when the arms are parallel the adjustment is perfect for all proportions. The manner of ascertaining this is as follows:—Place all the verniers at 0, which will bring them to the exact centres of the arms and the beam; place the arms at about right-angles with the beam, then make a mark simultaneously with the tracer and pencil point; turn the instrument half round upon its fulcrum, so that the pencil point is brought into the mark made by the tracer; then, if the tracer fall into the mark made by the pencil, the instrument is in adjustment. If it should not fall into the same mark, the difference should be bisected, and the adjusting screws on the bands should be moved until the tracer falls exactly into the bisection, to make it in perfect adjustment.

When the eidograph is in adjustment, if the three verniers be set to the same reading on any part of their scale, the pencil point, fulcrum, and tracer will be in a true line. If it should not be so, it would show the dividing or centring of the instrument to be inaccurate. Thus we have a simple way of testing the accuracy of the eidograph in every important particular.

The divisions upon the eidograph do not positively indicate the reductions required to be performed by the instrument, but merely give a scale, which, with the assistance of the vernier, divides the beam and arms into 1000 parts. The setting is obtained as follows:—Let $\frac{a}{A}$ be the scales of the original and reduced plan, and x the reading of the graduations, then for the similar triangles we have:

$$\frac{100-x}{100+x}=\frac{A}{a} \text{ or } x=\left(\frac{A-a}{A+a}\right) 100.$$

To obtain the quantity to which the reading is to be set for certain proportions, a printed table is very generally placed inside the lid of the box in which the instrument is packed, which contains part of the following proportions:—

Table for Reducing or Enlarging Proportions.

Proportions.	Divisions on Bars.	Proportions.	Divisions on Bars.
As 1 is to 2	... 33·333	As 2 is to 3	... 20
,, 1 ,, 3	... 50	,, 2 ,, 5	... 42·857
,, 1 ,, 4	... 60	,, 3 ,, 4	... 14·285
,, 1 ,, 5	... 66·666	,, 3 ,, 5	... 25
,, 1 ,, 6	... 71·428	,, 4 ,, 5	... 11·111
,, 1 ,, 7	... 75	,, 5 ,, 6	... 9·09
,, 1 ,, 8	... 77·777		
,, 1 ,, 9	... 80		
,, 1 ,, 10	... 81·818		

The table here given answers for the general purposes of reducing; such as the bringing of a plan from one chain scale to another. The following rule is sometimes pasted inside the case:—

To find the quantity equal to any given proportion for the setting of the eidograph.—Subtract one sum of the proportion from the other, and multiply this difference by 100 for a dividend. Add the two sums of the proportion together for a divisor. The quotient from the working of this will give the number to which the arms and beam are to be set.

For the use of this rule in practice, let it be required to reduce a drawing in the proportion of 3 to 5, putting the problem arithmetically:—

$$5-3=2$$
$$\times 100$$
$$5+3=8)200(25$$

The centre beam is to be set to 25 on the side nearest the pencil point, the pencil arm is also set to the 25 nearest the pencil point, and the tracer arm is set to the 25 farthest from the tracer. If it were required to enlarge in the same proportion, each side would have to be set at the opposite 25.

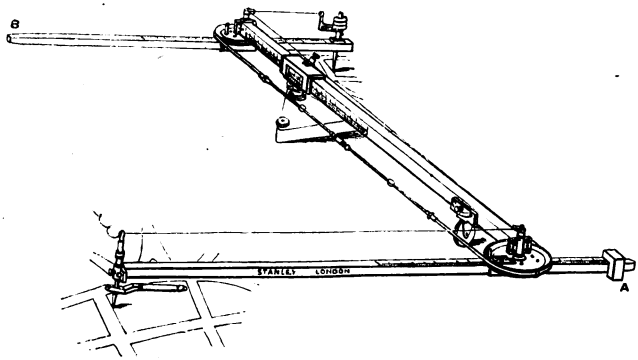
To clearly illustrate the subject, it may be well to give another example. Let it be required to reduce an ordnance plan of five feet to the mile to a scale of three chains to the inch. First, we must have like terms, therefore to reduce both proportions to feet to the inch will, in this instance, be the most simple way; thus:—

5 feet to the mile = 88 feet to the inch.
3 chains to the inch = 198 feet to the inch.

$$198 - 88 = 110$$
$$\times\ 100$$
$$198 + 88 = 286)\ 11{,}000\ (38{\cdot}461$$

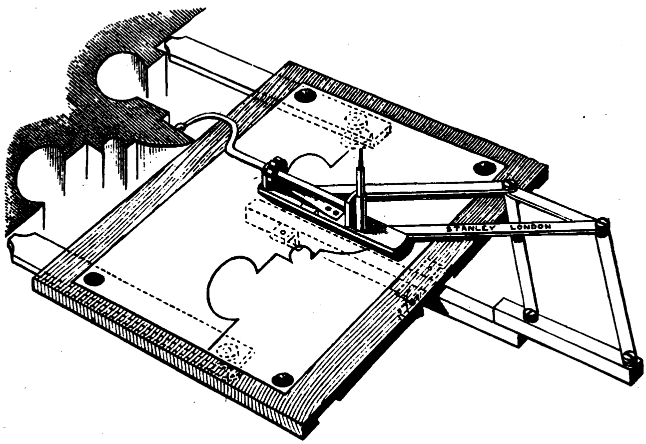
If the slides of the instrument be set to 38·46, it will be practically sufficiently near.

Since the earlier editions of this work, in which the above description was given, the author, in endeavouring to correct the defects of the eidograph, has been able to make some important improvements. It has not been thought well, however, to disturb the description given, as many instruments in use will be for some time to come of the old construction. The illustration on the next page shows the new instrument. The improvements are principally additions, and therefore it would not be difficult to have them adapted to any instrument of the old construction. As stated, the eidograph would not properly reduce below one-third. In its improved form, to be described, it will reduce in all proportions to one-eighth or even fairly to one-ninth. The changes and additions to effect this, consist of supporting the main beam instead of balancing it, when using the instrument for reductions below one-third, by means of a movable caster, the roller of which is



Improved Eidograph.

two inches diameter, fixed on the beam with its axis in a direct line to the principal fulcrum, on which the instrument moves; this causes very little friction, and dispenses with the balance weight on the beam, at the same time that it gives two points of support. Another improvement is that of making the tracing and drawing point exchangeable. When this is done, one arm of the eidograph may be reduced to about half of its length, and the lop-sided strain which the ordinary eidograph presents in reductions of a third, will be materially modified. A further improvement in the new short arm is made by fixing the pencil-holder at about two inches from the end of it, and placing a small separate balance weight on it when it is required. The weight will be placed behind the end axis for small reductions, between the axis and tracer for from fourth to sixth, and beyond the tracer for extreme reductions, seventh to ninth; it has a table engraved upon it for its position for each reduction. Another small improvement is that of making the fulcrum weight triangular instead of circular, with the fulcrum on one corner. This form encumbers the drawing less. There are some other details of improvement of less importance.



Willis's Cymagraph.

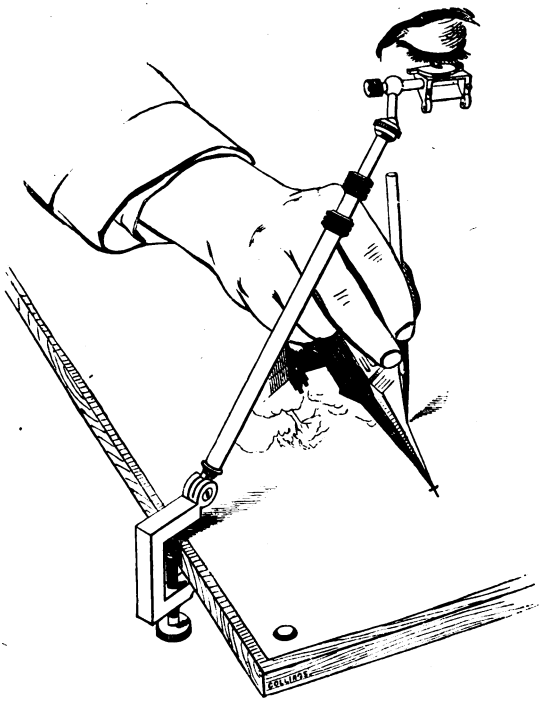
The CYMAGRAPH was invented by Professor Willis, in 1838, and has been somewhat improved in detail since. It was not described in early editions of this work, the author thinking it more ingenious than useful; but as he has found the instrument brought forward again, and has met with a few persons who have found it available for certain purposes, he now introduces it, though still with not much idea of its practical value. It may be used for copying full size, but better for taking the outlines of solid objects, as mouldings, carvings, etc., or taking off outlines from drawings to material for pattern-making or carving. The instrument consists of two free-jointed parallelograms of metal; one of these, which is made of shorter sides than the other, is fixed to a small drawing board by a movable stay, projecting at right angles to the edge. The parallelogram with long sides is jointed to the first, leaving one end free to carry the tracing bed, which is constructed as follows:—A straight rod is placed in bearings in a line with the end of the parallelogram, so that it can rotate on its axis. The rod is bowed at the free end, but its point is brought back to the axial line, where a small knob is placed to form the tracing or following point. The bow above described, which will stand in any direction to the axis, is to allow the tracer to follow any undercut projection in the moulding or figure to be traced. The copying pencil point is placed on the bed in a line with the axis of the tracer. The author has introduced two slides to the board, which move out from the edge and fix where required, to enable it to be held steadily against any irregular figure; even with these slides the instrument is a little troublesome to use.

CHAPTER XVIII.

INSTRUMENTS INTENDED TO FACILITATE THE DELINEATION OF NATURAL OBJECTS, BUILDINGS, ETC.—CAMERA LUCIDA—AMICI'S CAMERA—OPTICAL COMPASSES—PERSPECTIVE SIGHTING INSTRUMENTS, ETC.

MANY instruments have been invented to simplify the art of sketching natural objects and art forms; truly, they can scarcely be said to offer other than false helps. We have no instrument that is capable of producing equivalent artistic results to those that may be attained by studious observations, united with moderate practice. To the young student in sketching, the author would say—Persevere with the pencil only; observe truly, work patiently, and avoid all helps from instruments; for these, being inartistic aids, will leave by their attained use neither the pleasure nor satisfaction that will naturally be experienced by every one who may feel himself in some degree a true artist. Further, we cannot have instruments always at hand, and the attainment of an easy power of delineation is not an indifferent matter to any practical man—professionally it is imperative. Many of our great men have seemed to speak with the pencil, and thereby illustrate many ideas quicker and better than words could express them.

If any instrument be employed for sketching, except so far as some simple aids to be mentioned further on, the camera lucida is undoubtedly the best, for this apparently lays the complete reduced image upon the paper in all its natural colours and shades; it further only requires a steady hand, and some practice in the management of the instrument, to trace the forms, and produce an accurate outline. Thus it may in some way be made to supply the deficiency of art education, or the want of a natural power of imitating forms.

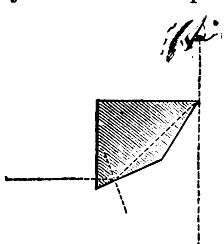


Wollaston's Prismatic Camera Lucida in use.

The CAMERA LUCIDA was invented and patented by Dr. Wollaston in 1806.* In its most simple form

* Specification No. 2993. 1806.

it may easily be constructed experimentally. If a small piece of tinted plain glass be fixed by any simple contrivance at an angle of 45 degrees over a sheet of paper, say at one foot distance from it, and the eye be brought over the glass so as to look through it to the paper, any object in front of the glass upon which there is a strong light will be partially reflected to the eye, and a faint image will appear superimposed upon the sheet of paper. If a pencil be brought upon the paper, it will be seen through the glass sufficiently to trace the outlines of the forms as they appear. To enable the eye to return to the same position, a piece of black card with a hole through it may be fixed above the glass. By this simple camera lucida the image appears inverted, therefore it does not answer perfectly for sketching; it is, however, much used for scientific purposes, and answers perfectly for sketching the magnified image projected by the microscope or telescope.



Section of Wollaston's Camera Lucida Prism.

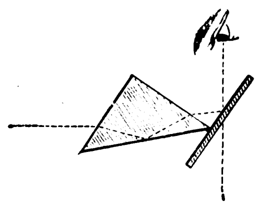
The camera lucida used for art purposes is constructed in such a manner that the image shall be twice reflected, so as to appear in an erect position. This is effected by a solid prism of quadrilateral section glass, as shown by the above illustration. The vertical and horizontal sides of the prism form with each other an exact angle of 90 degrees, each of the other sides being inclined to these at the angle of 67½ degrees, and forming at their meeting the angle of 135 degrees; this last is termed the reflecting angle of the prism.

By this construction of prism, according to the law known in optics of prismatic reflection, the rays of light reflected from an object will pass in direct line through the vertical and horizontal surfaces, and be reflected by the inclined surfaces. The direction the rays will take is shown by the dotted lines in the engraving, by which it will be seen that the rays are twice reflected—that is, once on each of the inclined surfaces; therefore, the image twice inverted will appear erect to the observer.

It is not possible to see the pencil through the prism, as it is seen when the plain tinted glass is employed, as the object is *completely* reflected, and not *partially* so, as in the simple camera lucida first described; therefore, the pupil of the eye has to be brought to observe the pencil by direct vision over the edge of the prism, which requires some practice to effect with comfort.

The prism being a perfect reflector, too much light from the object will often proceed to the eye to enable the draughtsman to observe the pencil simultaneously with the reflected image, unless the upper surface of the prism be nearly covered; for this reason a shutter, with a small hole through it, is placed over the prism. The shutter is movable horizontally, so as to cut off the light until the eye receives a faint image only, which enables the pencil to be seen sufficiently to trace the reflected object.

AMICI'S CAMERA LUCIDA is a modification of that described by Wollaston. It may be considered as a combination of Wollaston's simple and prismatic camera lucidas; a prism being used to erect the image only, and a piece of parallel glass at 45



Section of Amici's Camera Lucida Prism.

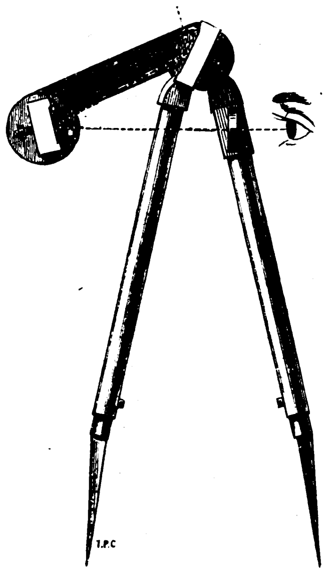
degrees being employed, as in the simple camera lucida, to partially reflect it. The last engraving gives the form and position of the prism and the parallel glass, the dotted lines showing the direction which the reflected image takes so as to appear superimposed upon the drawing surface. With this camera lucida the parallel glass will generally reflect too much light from the image for the tracing pencil to be clearly seen. As the complete instrument is generally constructed, it has one or two movable shutters of tinted glass placed before the prism, to shut out the surplus light reflected from the object to be drawn.

The prisms of either of the above-described camera lucidas having all flat surfaces, will be in focus at any distance above the plane of delineation, the reflected image being enlarged in proportion as the prism recedes from this plane. For the same reason no image will appear distorted by the reflection, as it would if it passed through the curved surfaces of a lens, as may be sometimes observed in the camera obscura.

The illustration on page 150 represents the camera lucida complete. The optical portion of either kind described is enclosed, except the necessary aperture, in a light metal box, that is attached by a universal joint to the top of a sliding tubular stand, which is again jointed at its lower end, so that the instrument may be adjusted to any position above the drawing-board or table, to which it is attached by a kind of cramp. This instrument may be used for copying drawings to reduced size, or small objects placed in favourable light and position. In all instances the board to work upon must be fixed upon a stand or firm table. It must not be moved by any chance during the taking of one picture, as it would be reset with great difficulty.

Optical Compasses.—The instrument illustrated upon the next page is one of the author's schemes to obtain the exact relative perspective position of two objects; and may be used for assisting in sketching general views, buildings, astronomical observations, etc. In optical principles this instrument is similar to the sextant—that is, it obtains apparent coincidence of a reflected with a direct observation. It is different from the sextant only in that the observation, instead of being read upon a divided arc, is taken by the points of a pair of compasses, so that it may be at once transferred to a drawing.

The following details of construction will render the principle clear to any one unacquainted with the sextant. The mechanical portion of the optical compasses consists of a pair of ordinary drawing compasses, the legs of which are made tubular, so that the points may draw out some distance. By this arrangement the drawing may be varied in size without the draughtsman changing the distance of his position in relation to the object.



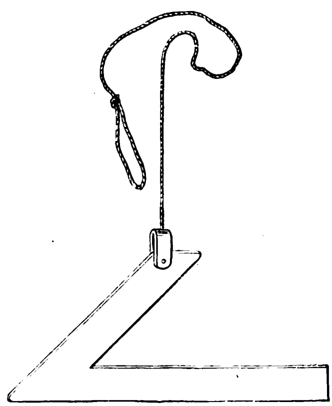
Optical Compasses.

The optical portion of the instrument consists of a mirror fixed vertically to one leg of the compasses, directly over the head joint, so that it follows the angle of the opening of the compasses. Projecting from the other leg of the compasses, from near the head joint, an arm is carried out a short distance, and upon the outer end of this arm another mirror is fixed to face the first. The lower half only of this mirror is silvered, the other half being plain glass. Upon the same leg as that on which the arm is attached, at a short distance from the joint a piece of metal is fixed, with a small hole through it, which forms the eye-piece. Any object in front of the mirror upon the joint will be reflected to the mirror upon the arm, and its image may be clearly seen in this mirror by looking through the eye-piece; at the same time, the observer may see an object through the plain part of the glass by direct vision. Thus two objects will appear, one over the other, the opening of the compasses at the time being the distance of these two objects, according with the perspective scale to which the compasses are first set. The direction of the reflected and the direct vision is shown by dotted lines upon the illustration.

By this instrument, as with the sextant, angles of position of objects to the observer are taken up to 120 degrees, although the compasses open only to 60 degrees. Of course this is immaterial to a drawing instrument, as the proportions are relative to each other, and correct to perspective scale, which is all that is required, provided the compasses produce a drawing of sufficient size. If the compasses are required to take observation for a large drawing, it will generally be necessary to double the distance of the opening, which is easily done by rolling them over on one point. Although these compasses may be used in any direction, it is generally most convenient to use them horizontally or vertically.

The reader is aware that the author does not recommend instruments of any kind for sketching. There may be cases in which the above-described instrument would be useful, as, for instance, in sketching a difficult perspective view of a street, a few principal objects might be taken and placed in true position and size, which would serve as a guide to the whole perspective. It might also be conveniently used where the whole perspective cannot be taken at one observation, which frequently occurs, as in sketching a cathedral interior or exterior, where it is necessary to be close, and very difficult to judge of comparative perspective heights. If a few altitudes be taken with this instrument, the details would be filled in with greater certainty.

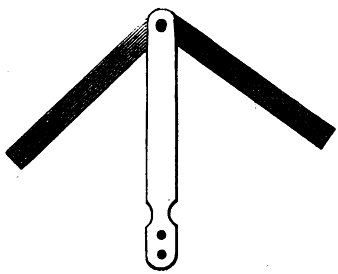
The following simple contrivances, which cost only a trifle, may be found useful to many, as the most of us experience some difficulty in sketching from nature. Thus, one person who may be good at details and rounded forms or colours, may fail at producing accurate vertical or horizontal lines, or in



Sketching Clinometer.

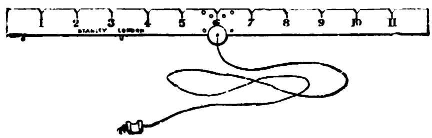
perspective angles; or, if efficient at observation of these, may fail at proportional equal reductions for distant effects, or otherwise, when the following little instruments may possibly be of use.

Sketching Clinometer.—This scheme, invented by the author, will give vertical, horizontal, and 45 degrees in sketching. The cord gives the vertical, as with the ordinary plummet. The metal triangle is balanced so that the lower parallel bar gives the horizontal, and the oblique bar the 45 degrees. The 45 degrees is only intended for a reference angle, with which a perspective line may be compared at times. As the instrument is very light it takes the place of a plummet, possessing at the same time the additional uses described.



Perspective Director.

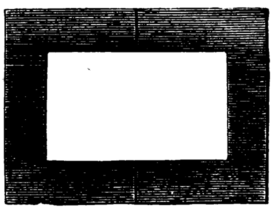
PERSPECTIVE DIRECTOR.—A very simple little instrument that will be found of great use to such as have difficulty with perspective angles. The instrument need not be larger than a pocket knife, say four inches by half an inch by a quarter inch. It consists of two thin blades of ivory, which close into a handle of equal width. The handle forms the vertical of any line or building, and the two arms will subtend any angle to this. If the instrument be held up in front of the observer before any building or other object, the blades may be adjusted to follow the perspective lines or roof angles, by looking over them to the lines required, keeping the handle erect by looking in the same manner at any wall or other vertical line. The angle may be then laid upon the drawing direct, and marked off correctly.



Perspective Size Rule.

PERSPECTIVE SIZE RULE.—Some persons experience great difficulties in relative sizes of parts of a building, landscape, or other object, being unable to get all parts proportional upon a reduced scale. To such the author's perspective size rule will be of immense service. Indeed, to such as do not feel a difficulty, it may be useful to arrange a picture for the best effects. This instrument is represented in the engraving. It is simply a twelve-inch flat rule, with a joint in the centre to close to six inches. This length is convenient for general purposes, but the rule might be made shorter or longer if the scale of the drawing renders this advantageous. In the engraving it is shown divided into twelve inches. A large distinct figure is placed under each division. Deep notches are cut in one edge to the divisions. A small hole is made through the centre of the joint, a piece of Indian twist is threaded through this, and a knot tied to fix the twist from slipping through the hole. The twist is left of a convenient length, according to scale required, from fourteen to twenty-four inches. A small ivory reel is placed on the twist, something like a small shirt stud, to hold between the teeth; this has a hole through it, similar to the joint of the rule, to fix the twist by a knot.

To use the perspective size rule.—Having adjusted the string to length required to embrace a sight of the required width of the drawing, the button is placed between the front teeth, and the rule is held out the length of the string. Now by looking over the notches with one eye at any portion of the building, object, or landscape, the parts can be measured off proportionally, and transferred to the drawing to any fixed scale. The rule may be used in any direction, and horizontal, vertical, or perspective measurements be made with it. It will, for most draughtsmen, only be necessary to make a few dots to scale for general distances, the interspaces being filled in by the eye. The rule may form its own scale if the required dimensions of the drawing admit of this—thus, for a 12-inch drawing, take direct measurement; for an 18-inch, once and a half; for a 24-inch, double, etc. A few useful scales may be put on the rule, as 15, 18, 21 inch, for drawings of these horizontal widths. The joint of the rule will give a perspective angle also, if desired, as the instrument shown on page 158, but without the vertical.

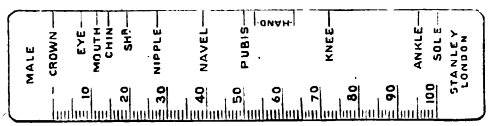


Perspective Window.

PERSPECTIVE WINDOW.—Having been in the habit of sketching for some years, on my annual holiday tour, I have found the little contrivance shown above very useful to apply to the prospect or objects before commencing the drawing, to get the most artistic picture. Having my sketching block that I intend to use for the sketches, I take one sheet off the block and cut out the centre part to a scale that will be exactly proportional to my block. Say I am going to use a block 10 × 8 inches, I cut an opening in the centre of it, say two-thirds the size, that is, $6\frac{2}{3} \times 5\frac{1}{3}$ inches. This I hold up before one eye upon the field of view at different distances, vertically or horizontally, and observe the picture that appears in the opening. By this means, shifting about a little, the best effect is soon found with the amount of agreeable foreground and sky, or portion or position of building to be sketched, and the picture is sure afterwards to please. I have two ink lines on the card, which give me centres, which are generally all the measurements that I care for. The *perspective window* is carried conveniently in the pocket of the sketch block, and will do for any future block of the same size or proportion.

Claud Loraine Glass.—There is yet another method of sketching, just perhaps worth mentioning to make the subject complete, which appears to answer fairly in practice. This is by having a large convex mirror placed in front of the object, the mirror being blackened instead of silvered, to subdue the light. The object or landscape in this case appears as a picture of the size to be copied. I have seen this apparatus used abroad, but not in this country: it is scarcely an artistic means.

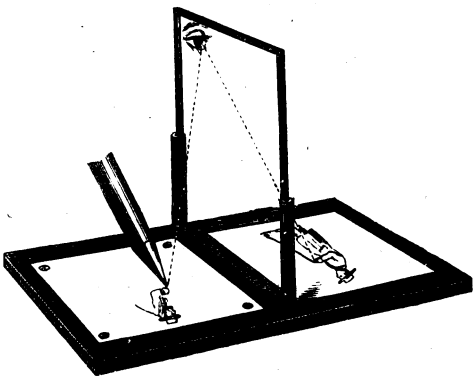
Scale of Proportions of the Human Body.—It frequently occurs that figures are required on professional drawings to show proportional size of objects, etc. It is a difficulty to draughtsmen, who have not been taught human figure drawing, to draw these figures in true proportions of parts. It is also valuable to be able to judge if statues and



Human Scale.

figures on work are in true proportion. The author devised the scale illustrated above from John Marshall's work, "A Rule of Proportion for the Human Figure." The male figure proportions are on one side of the scale, the female on the other. If the drawing is large, the scale may be used between this and the eye, observing how the lines cut. If the drawing is small, it may be reduced from the scale by proportional compasses. If used to model or examine a figure, it is held between the figure and the eye to note where the lines should cut. A scale on the opposite edge to Marshall's proportions will divide any figure by sight into 100 parts to note proportions, which may be of use to compare antiques, living figures, or other. The author read a paper on this scale for anthropological purposes before the British Association at Aberdeen (see Reports, 1885, page 1206).

Binko's Spectrograph, a sketching instrument formerly introduced as a kind of toy, gives a reflected image on the principle of Pepper's ghost; and, as it reverses the image right to left. It is a useful tool for the lithographer or wood-engraver. The instrument consists of a board, upon which is fixed, vertically across the centre, a piece of plain glass. If a drawing be placed on the half of the board next the light, and the eye be on the same side of



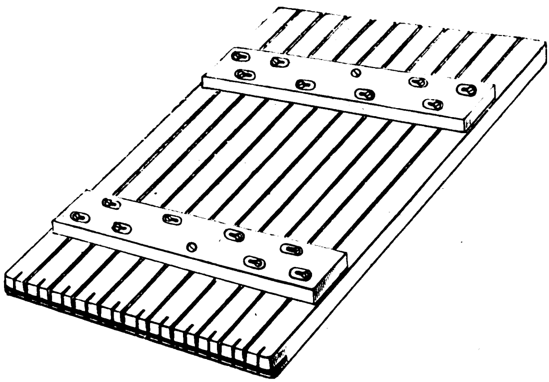
Binko's Spectrograph.

the glass, a reflection will appear on a piece of paper placed on the other half of the board, that can be seen through the glass sufficiently well to trace the image, which, as stated, is reversed.

Before leaving this elaborate and, in some respects, not very practical subject, it may be well just to mention other plans which have been invented with the good intention of rendering sketching easy, such as—several modifications of the pantagraph, the tracer of which follows the apparent lines upon a sheet of glass; instruments with wires or threads over frames placed before the observers, either to observe distances or to divide the picture into squares; and many other schemes, the principle of which are described generally in this chapter.

CHAPTER XIX.

SURFACES TO DRAW UPON—DRAWING BOARDS—TRACING FRAMES—PLANE TABLES—SKETCHING BOARDS AND BLOCKS—ENGRAVER'S TRAY—TRESTLES, ETC.



Improved Drawing Board.

A GOOD DRAWING BOARD is a very great desideratum to the draughtsman. The qualities it is important that it should possess are—an equal surface, which should be slightly rounded from the edges to the centre, in order that the drawing paper, when stretched upon it, may present a solid surface; and that the edges should be perfectly straight, and at right angles to each other.

These qualities seem theoretically easy to obtain in a material so tractable as soft pine wood, of which drawing boards are generally made. Practically, this is very difficult, as wood, however well seasoned, is continually changing its form, rapidly absorbing moisture from the atmosphere, causing expansion of the fibre, and slowly contracting unequally as the moisture evaporates, and this with a force no simple means will resist.

For these reasons, the true principle of making a drawing board is that which will leave the wood free, so as to allow these changes to take place without materially affecting the surface or squareness of the board. This is nearly effected in a drawing board invented by the late elder Brunel, of which the back view, with some improvements by the author, is shown in illustration. The front surface is quite plain. The construction is as follows:—The board is glued up to the required width, with the heart side of each piece of wood to the surface. A pair of dry hardwood ledges are screwed to the back side, the screws of which pass through the ledges in oblong slots, bushed with brass, which fit closely under the heads, and yet permit the screws sufficient play to move freely when drawn by the contraction of the board. To give the ledges power to resist the tendency of the surface to warp, a series of grooves are sunk in half the thickness of the board over its entire back. These grooves take the transverse strength out of the wood, and allow it to be controlled by the ledges, leaving at the same time the longitudinal strength of the wood nearly unimpaired.

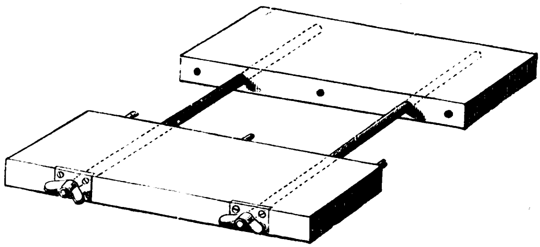
It may be observed that this board has two working edges that present the end of the grain' which is unpleasant to work against with the square. To obviate this, the author lets a slip of ebony into the end of the board, which is afterwards sawn apart at about every inch, to admit of its contraction with the body of the board.

Drawing boards ledged on the above described principle may be made without the grooves in the back surface, but the board to *stand* must be made much thinner in relation to the ledges. This construction is not so good in any way as that first described.

Steel-lined Boards.

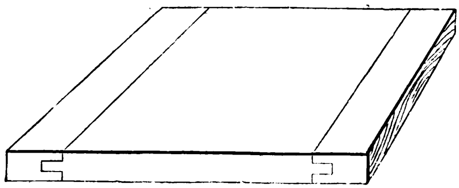
When the author first introduced the ledged board described to the profession, there was a very general objection to this board being raised off the table, by which pencils and instruments got out of sight. This objection is seldom urged now, as the advantages of a raised board are found to be generally greater than other disadvantages. There is still an objection to the ledged form for export, that they take double the space of a plain board. Principally to obviate this objection, the author invented and patented his steel-lined board. In this, in place of the ledge a hardened and tempered steel bar is let into the ends of the board, leaving sufficient freedom at the ends of the steel for contraction. In place of grooves at the back of the board, saw-cuts are made half through the thickness. In this construction the steel keeps the board flat. A light board of this construction does very well for sketching.

Similar construction of boards to that above described, but with certain improvements, is given in Chap. xxi., under heading of Combined Drawing Boards with Tee-squares. For sketching buildings, it is convenient to have a narrow fillet glued along the lower edge, projecting a tenth of an inch above the surface of the board, from which a set-square will give means of erection of all vertical lines.



Perspective view of Portable Board (centre part removed).

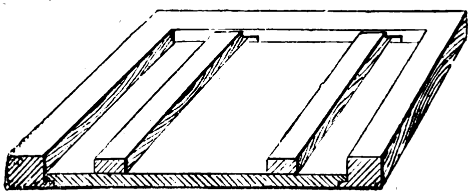
PORTABLE DRAWING BOARDS.—The author also patented another plan of making drawing boards, which answers perfectly, at the same time admitting them to be made portable. The construction is as follows:—The board is made up in three or four widths, which are dowelled together. Two tempered steel bolts are passed edgeways through these at the places usually occupied by the ledges. The separate pieces are grooved as those first described, but the grooving is a saw-cut only, and not carried quite to the ends. The separate parts can be detached from the bolts for packing. The advantage of these boards for hot climates is, that they may be screwed up by the bolts as the wood shrinks; the saw-cuts at the back also allow the board to be pulled slightly rounding, to make the surface solid to draw on. They are not recommended for home use as the boards described at the commencement of the chapter answer satisfactorily, but for sending abroad they will often cost less than any other kind, on account of the cost of packing and freight. A single board may also be parted and strapped together or put into a solid leather or canvas case for travelling, where the ordinary board would be quite unavailable.



Clamped Drawing Board.

The CLAMPED DRAWING BOARD, the perspective view of which is shown in illustration above, is the form of board that was in general use at the time the author wrote the first edition of this work. It is of most defective construction, being an instance of the attempt to make one piece of wood resist the contraction and expansion of another, the effect of which is that the board generally warps and splits, and is never square; it may, however, be used as a sketching board, if made under sixteen inches wide.

The PANELLED DRAWING BOARD for sketching, of which the illustration on next page is a half perspective view of a transverse section of the back. It consists of a frame with an internal rabbet, into which a loose panel is fitted with a corresponding rabbeted edge, so that its surface comes even with the frame. The panel is held in position from the back by two loose ledges, the ends of which fit into grooves in the frame. This board is useful for sketching purposes, as a damp sheet of drawing paper pressed in with the panel becomes perfectly stretched when dry. It is totally unfit for use with the tee-square, from the reason that the pressure of the paper causes the sides of the frame to bulge out.



Panelled Drawing Board.

Another sketching board is made similar to a plain clamped board, with the addition of a row of projecting pins round the edges of the top surface, and a light open frame hinged to it, so as to fall over and protect the pins, the frame being held down on the side opposite the hinges with a pair of hooks and eyes. Upon this board six or eight sheets of paper may be damped and laid over the pins, and will all be stretched when dry, so that each may be removed separately when the drawing is completed leaving the next surface ready to be drawn upon. The frame being raised above the surface of the paper, makes this board difficult to be used with the tee-square.

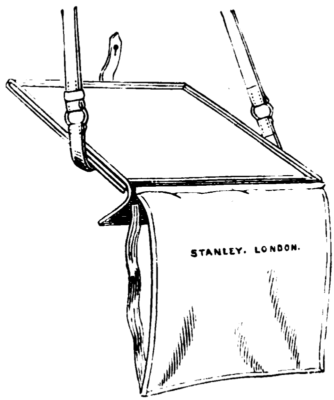
SKETCHING BLOCKS answer the purpose of sketching boards, and have justly superseded them for small sizes. They consist of many sheets of drawing paper, united by the edges, which are planed quite square; the whole forms a solid block of paper of about half an inch in thickness. When a drawing is completed on the upper sheet, this may be lifted off by passing a penknife between it and the next sheet, which will then leave a surface ready to

Block Book.

receive another drawing. Sketching blocks are sometimes placed in covers as a portfolio, and are then termed *block books*. One of them is shown in the illustration above, kindly lent by Messrs. Winsor & Newton.

MILITARY SKETCHING CASE.—This is a generally useful form of sketching apparatus. It is shown in the illustration on next page. It is made of firm mill-board, and covered with leather, so that when it is closed it forms a waterproof portfolio, with strap to go over the shoulder to carry it under the arm. The hanging part shown in the engraving is a bag to hold paper and sketches. A tab with a button hole keeps one edge of the drawing plane steady in use by attaching it to a button of the coat or waist-coat. The strap, when in use, goes over the back to support the apparatus generally. A light tin frame fixes the sheet of paper in use. This can be readily exchanged as required.

Another form of sketching board is termed a *Cavalry Sketching Case.* This is made to fix on



Military Sketching Case.

one arm by straps. Two elastic bands across the board hold a rule. The size is $9 \times 7\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Full description is given in my "Surveying Instruments," page 440.

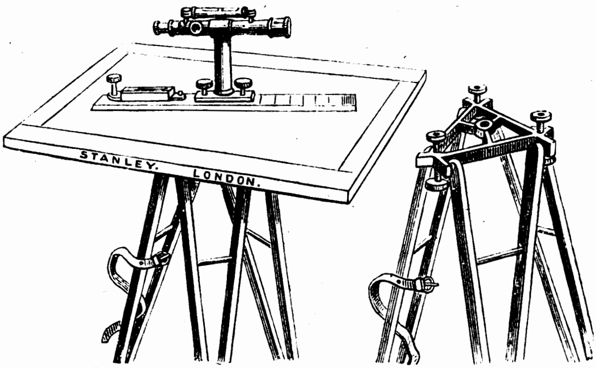
The Plane Table forms a surveying instrument and drawing board in combination. A plan of a plot of ground by its means may be directly plotted on the field, or angles and distances only may be taken for this plotting and represented on the paper in a graphic form, so that no field book is required with it. The plane table is seldom used except for topographical or military surveying. It is extensively used for this purpose on the Continent and in America, but our wet climate is little suited for its extensive use. One of its merits is that its use can be easily taught to persons unskilled in exact instruments, with vernier reading, and of the working of the field book. Plane tables have been made with a great amount of complication with adjustments similar to large surveying instruments; but it is very doubtful whether in such cases the economic powers of the instrument are not greatly exceeded, at least, this is the author's impression after hearing a very exhaustive paper upon the subject at the Institution of Civil Engineers, by Mr. Pearce, who has well studied the subject.*

The plane table in its simplest form consists of a small drawing board, mounted upon a firm, portable tripod stand, with a sighted rule termed an *alidade*, to give the direction of objects to be plotted on the paper laid on the table. The alidade carries a magnetic compass upon it, either fixed or loose, by which a line corresponding to magnetic north to south may be laid down on the plot.

A plane table, which meets the limits of necessary refinement, is shown in our illustration, which nearly resembles one used in filling in details of the trigonometrical survey of India. The drawing surface consists of a panelled board similar to that described on page 169. This is mounted on a firm tripod stand, with adjustment of ten degrees or so, to level by screws. The alidade carries a small telescope, which moves on an axis parallel with the ruling edge. A small oblong magnetic compass is provided, which can be laid against the ruling edge

* The Economic Use of the Plane Table in Topographical Surveying, by Joseph Pearce, jun., M.A., Assoc. M. Inst. C.E. Vol. xciii., Paper 2308. 14th Feb., 1888.

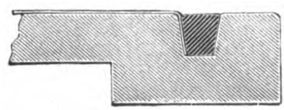
of the alidade to give a line of magnetic north to south. The eye-piece of telescope may read upon a point or upon ruled lines in the eye-piece if it is intended to be used with a stadia rod to take distances. If it is desirable to take altitudes, a level may be fixed on the telescope. For more extended description of plane tables, see the author's work on "Surveying Instruments."



Plane Table and Tripod.

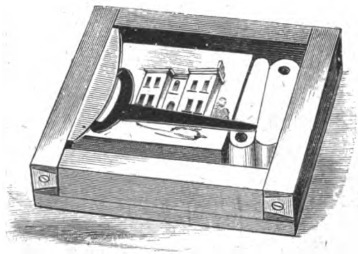
To use the plane table in the ordinary way, it is fixed level at some convenient position where the intended survey, or as much as possible of it, can be seen. A sheet of paper is then pinned upon the surface. A fine hole is placed in the paper to represent the station of the board. From the hole a line to represent magnetic north to south is drawn and indicated. Lines are then drawn from this station to every point intended to be represented on the plot, which lines may be measured off either by the chain or by the stadia rod, and plotted to scale. Where lines are crossed by others drawn from the next station where the plane table is placed, this being at a known or measured distance from the first station, the distances will be indicated by the intersection of the crossing lines.

Crossing lines taken at separate stations, or upon separate sheets, are conveniently plotted upon the finishing plan by superposition, and pricking through upon a tracing frame or copying table, to be presently described.



Stoney's Paper Fixer.

PAPER FIXER.—Several constructions of drawing board have been devised to enable a draughtsman to fix his drawing paper to the surface of a drawing board without cement. The best plan known to the author is that of Mr. J. Stoney, C.E., which is simple, and answers very well. The board is constructed with a taper groove, as shown in section in the illustration above, entirely round the board. Into this groove four lengths of wedge-section slips are fitted, one to each edge. In use, the paper is first damped, then turned down into the grooves, and the wedge slip is inserted upon the paper; this draws it down and holds it tightly. The wedge slip is rendered nearly tight by the pressure of the hand, but a few taps of a mallet will render it perfectly so. To remove the wedge, after the paper is cut off, there are holes through the board, along under the wedge slip, in which a wooden punch can be inserted, and a slight tap will set them free. Papers are most conveniently cut off with a cutting gauge, which makes one cut only along near the edge of the board, see Chap. xxx.

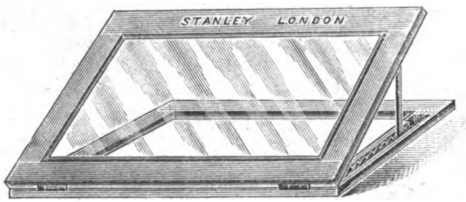


Wood Draughtsman's Tray, with Centrolinead (described further on).

DRAUGHTSMAN'S TRAY.—For drawing upon small wood blocks for the engraver, also upon lithographic stones, the author has constructed a very convenient drawing board in the form of a kind of tray, with a rim an inch thick firmly secured. The rim rises from the inside surface of the bottom of the tray, nearly the thickness of the wood block, which is held firmly in its required position by a pair of wedges that clamp up quite square, and parallel to the inner edge of the rim. The outer edges of the board or tray give direction to the tee-square. In the engraving a centrolinead working on a curve is shown, to be described further on.

TRACING FRAME.—A very convenient kind of drawing board for copying drawings is that termed a tracing frame, the peculiar merit of which is that it is a means of copying drawings without the slightest soil or injury. It consists of an ordinary open square frame of stout wood, into which a sheet of plate-glass is sunk to the level of the surface.

A second similar frame, but without glass, is hinged to the first, so as to take a position immediately under it, and to form a bed to rest on any flat surface. A pair of struts with rack notches upon this, support the upper or tracing frame at any angle convenient to receive the necessary light.

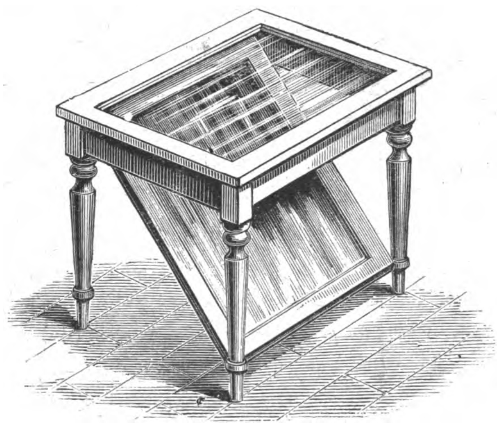


Tracing Frame.

To use the tracing frame, the original drawing is first placed over the glass, and a plain sheet of paper pinned or otherwise fixed over it. The frame is then placed at an angle to the light, so as to make the whole appear transparent. The lines of the copy may now be traced conveniently and with great accuracy. If a reflector be used to throw a strong light through the glass, three sheets of paper may be seen through. In this manner it is not uncommon to plot plane table work, pricks being made at the crossings of the radial lines for the finished drawing. The only inconvenience in the above method is that the drawing has to be placed slantwise to transmit the light, which renders the frame somewhat awkward to work upon.

A copying table constructed by the author admits of the surface being left level, the light being obtained through the surface glass by reflection from a mirror, placed at an angle of 45 degrees in a frame supported by the legs of the table.

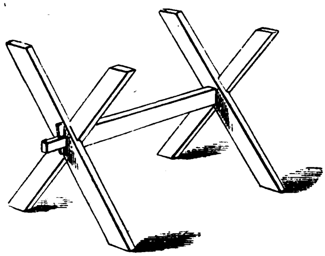
To use this table with advantage, it must be placed in front of a very low window, or be raised to the height of the window. If used in a dark neighbourhood, a second reflector will be required outside the window. If too much light fall on the surface of the copy, it requires shading with a holland blind. Where much copying is done, it will be worth the expense of having the building adapted to this method of copying, which is the most expeditious and exact.



Copying Table.

Drawing boards of every description are made to set sizes only, according to the papers intended to be used upon them, a little extra being allowed for margin; they also take the names of the papers for which they are made. The sizes almost universally used are—antiquarian, 55 by 33 inches; double-elephant, 42 by 29 inches; imperial, 31½ by 23½ inches; and half-imperial.

TRESTLES.—Drawing boards of large size are generally supported upon trestles, the most convenient form of which is shown in the illustration below, which consist of two crosses of stout, hard wood, which are halved together; a square mortise



Trestles.

is made through the intersection, through which a shouldered tenon on the longitudinal bar passes a sufficient distance to receive a mortise and key wedge, which forces the cross against the shoulder of the bar, and at the same time fastens the whole together. When the wedges are tightened, these trestles are very firm. They are also quite portable when the wedges are withdrawn, every piece being thereby separated. These trestles are sometimes made with a rising screw in the top of two bars to slant the board, but a slanting board can scarcely be recommended; if the trestles be made the proper height for the draughtsman who uses it, it is quite unnecessary.

CHAPTER XX.

RULING EDGES FOR PRODUCING STRAIGHT LINES—STRAIGHT-EDGES—BOW LINE – PICKET LINE.

Straight-edge.

THE STRAIGHT-EDGE is a flat blade of wood or metal, and is used for guiding the pen or pencil to produce straight lines. It has generally one of its edges bevelled, which is the one used for drawing lines; the thickness of this edge should be about one-fourteenth of an inch, to be suitable for use with the drawing pen. If the edge be made thinner, the close contact of the point of the pen causes the ink to run down upon the drawing. The above thickness of edge is practically the best for every description of undivided ruling edge. If straight-edges be made of wood, they are better made in three widths glued together, the two edges being cut from one piece of wood; in this way the warping tendency of one piece of wood is counteracted by the other. A mahogany blade with two edges of ebony answers very well for short lengths. Wooden straight-edges are efficient for architectural or mechanical drawing and perspective. In civil engineering for base lines, steel straight-edges are unquestionably the best;

these need no particular description, as they differ from the wooden ones only in the material, except that they have generally one very thin edge for pencil, and a thicker one for ink lines.

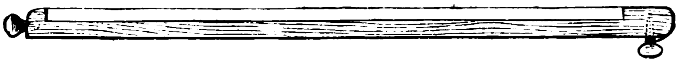
There have been many suggestions for testing the accuracy of straight-edges, some method being very necessary, as wooden straight-edges are liable to warp, and steel ones are frequently sold very inaccurate. One of the most simple means, which is effective when very great care is used, is to lay the straight-edge upon a stretched sheet of paper, placing weights upon it to hold it firmly; then to draw a line against the edge with a needle in a holder, or a very fine hard pencil, held constantly vertical or at one angle to the paper, being careful to use as slight pressure as possible. If the straight-edge be then turned over to the reverse side of the line, and a second line be produced in a similar manner to the first, at about the twentieth of an inch distance from it, any inequalities in the edge will appear by the difference of the distances in various parts of the lines, which may be measured by spring dividers, or perhaps quite as accurately by observation. It is particularly to be observed in this operation that the hand be held at one angle to the plane of the surface of the straight-edge while drawing the line, otherwise the line will not be true.

A very simple method will be found to answer very well if three straight-edges are at hand; this method is used in making straight-edges. Two straight-edges are laid together upon a flat surface, as that of a piece of plate-glass, and the meeting edges examined to see if they touch in all parts, reversing them in every possible way. If these two appear perfect, a third straight-edge is applied to each of the edges already tested, and if that touches them in all parts, the edges are all perfect. It may be observed that the first two examined, although they may touch perfectly, may be regular curves; but if so, the third edge applied to each separately will detect the curvature.

A method recommended in a book on mathematical instruments is to hold two edges together up to the light, which they will exclude if they be perfect. As it is impossible for the human hand to hold two thin edges together square to their faces, and even if possible would be no test, as they might be curved, this rule is of little value. It is only mentioned here, as the author has seen persons attempt to avail themselves of it.

In making large drawings it may happen that the straight-edge at command is not of sufficient length to produce the required line, which is frequently the case in laying down a long base line. One method of getting over this difficulty is to piece the line out; that is, to draw a line as long as the straight-edge—afterwards to lay the straight-edge over the line, letting it pass some distance beyond it at one end—and to draw in the projecting piece. The theory of this method is correct, but in practice it is found very defective, except when a very short extra piece is required.

Bow Line.—When a line considerably longer than the straight-edge is required, a bow line will be found a simple and effective contrivance. This is merely a slip of wood which has a small piece of hard wood fastened upon one side of it at each end, across which a fine wire is stretched; a peg at the back of the lath, similar to the key of a violin, will tighten the wire to any degree if this refinement is required, or a simple thread of Indian twist will



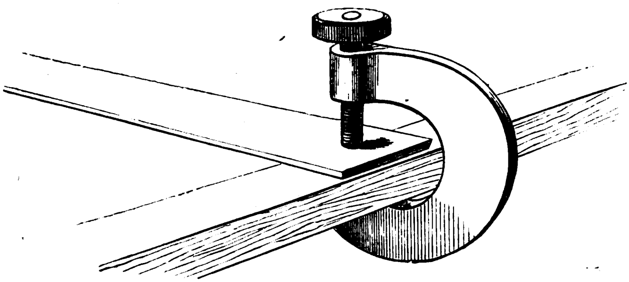
Bow Line.

answer. When the bow line is laid over the drawing, it rests a short distance off the paper. To produce a long line with it, it is necessary to make marks exactly under the line at distances apart that a straight-edge will reach; the bow line is then removed, and the straight-edge is used to produce the line. This bow will also form a very good test for a straight-edge.

The line may be produced without the bow by merely stretching a wire or silk cord across the drawing; but this method is less convenient for testing the accuracy of a line after it is produced, as it is difficult to stretch a cord a second time over it, or the paper may touch the cord somewhere and distort it.

Another method of dotting a long line is to stick a needle in at each end of the required line, and get an assistant to move another needle held erect in a holder about the centre of the intervening space, until it appears in a line with the two first, when looking along the surface of the drawing. This is called a picket line, and is similar to the method employed for laying the base lines in a survey.

Fixing for Straight-edge. — Occasionally in plotting sections it is found convenient to fix the straight-edge, the scale and offsets being used above it and against it. This is sometimes done by leaden weights. If the straight-edge reach to the edge of

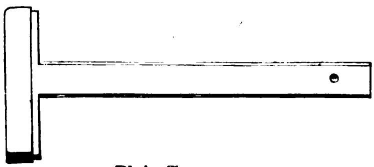


Clamp and Straight-edge.

the board, it may be perfectly secured by the simple clamp illustrated above. This clamp is also very convenient for holding a steel straight-edge to cut off a drawing from the board, or to hold the straight-edge for cutting card in modelling.

CHAPTER XXI.

RULING EDGES FOR PRODUCING PARALLEL LINES AT SET ANGLES, GUIDED BY THE EDGE OF THE DRAWING BOARD — TEE-SQUARES — ISOGON — COMBINED DRAWING BOARD, WITH TEE-SQUARES, ETC.



Plain Tee-square.

THE T or TEE-SQUARE is used for making horizontal, and sometimes vertical, lines upon a drawing. It can only be used with a drawing board, the edges of which direct it, and keep its working edge constantly parallel.

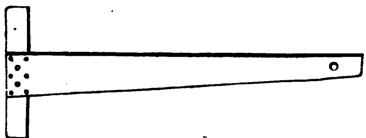
The original form of tee-square is represented in the illustration above. It consists of a stock of wood of about three-quarters of an inch in thickness, with a mortise in the centre of one of its edges, into which a blade similar to one of the straight-edges already described is fixed. The edge of the stock which receives the blade is generally rabbeted from each side, so as to leave a tongue of the same thickness as the blade, standing along the centre of the edge. A square is most convenient if made the length of the drawing board with which it is to be used. The blade should be about one-fourteenth of its length in width, and one-eighth of an inch in thickness. The stock should be about one-third of the length of the blade, and of rather less width. Tee-squares should be made of hard wood; pear-wood answers very well, from the equal density of its texture; or mahogany edged with ebony, in the manner recommended for straight-edges, makes an excellent blade. Squares made entirely of ebony soil the paper, from the oily nature of the wood, which collects dirt that comes off afterwards upon the paper. Squares made of mahogany or satin-wood present naturally a crumbly, soft edge. Steel blades are also very unfit for drawing squares; metal of any description attracts the perspiration of the hand, and soils the drawing by working up the black lead.

The French glue a tongue of brass in the edge of a pear-wood blade. At first the edge appears very neat, but the contraction and expansion of the metal soon either loosens the edge or draws the blade out of truth.

In using the square, the rabbet is placed over the edge of the board, so as to bring the blade down upon the surface of the paper, the blade being guided by gentle pressure of the centre of the stock against the edge of the board. The tongue along the edge of the stock is intended to keep the rabbet at an equal distance down the edge of the board; otherwise, should the edge not be quite square, the tipping of the stock would throw the blade out of truth.

The Continental manner of making the tee-square is to let the blade into one side of the stock, thus leaving one side only rabbeted and the other flat.

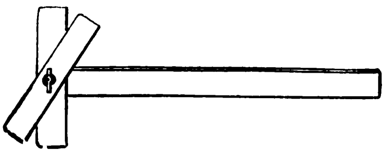
The author's plan of making a square, which has met with almost universal approbation from the profession, and has now become general, is illustrated below. It is of somewhat more simple construction than those already described, being merely a blade of wood screwed upon a stock, without being either sunk or mortised into it.



Improved form of Square.

When in use, this construction of square presents several advantages; one of the most important of which is, that the upper surface of the stock sinks to the level of the surface of the board, and therefore allows the scale or set-square to pass along the blade over the stock, to produce lines to the edge of the board. Another advantage is, that the blade being screwed upon the stock, it may be taken off at any time to shoot the edge, should it become notched or out of truth. The blade is made narrow towards the point, and broad at the stock; this taper form, although light, presents great strength to support the point from deflection, thus obviating a fault common to all ordinary parallel blades. The width of the blade at the stock also does away with the necessity of a rabbet, a convenience which allows the edge of the square to be tipped off the drawing when passing back to ink in a neglected line. The edge of the stock immediately under the blade is bevelled off, so that the stock will only touch the board in the centre of the edge, the extreme angle of the board being liable to become indented and untrue.

The squares already described will only draw lines horizontally or vertically to the edge of the drawing board, and are used practically only for the *horizontal* lines of the drawing. There are several

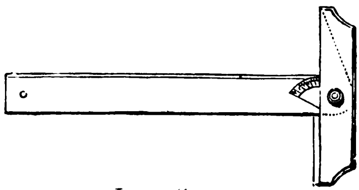


Movable Head Square.

methods of making the rabbet of the square movable so as to produce *oblique* parallel lines. One of the most usual is represented in the illustration above, which is the same, in most respects, as the square first described, except that one of the rabbets is formed by a separate piece of wood, which is centred so that it will turn to any angle in relation to the blade, and be firmly clamped by the nut and screw that forms the centre.

This form of square is often found very useful to work parallel oblique lines in any direction. It is also found very convenient if loose drawings have to be laid down on the drawing board a second time to make additions, or to obtain tracings, it being almost impossible to fasten a finished drawing down a second time in a true line with the tee-square. In modern practice this square is very little used; it is more general to have a fixed head to the square, and to erect oblique lines with a separate instrument, which will be described in the next chapter.

The ISOGON SQUARE is the author's plan of making a bevel square. It is constructed somewhat upon the plan of a mechanic's bevel; instead of one side only of the stock moving, the whole of the stock moves, the blade passing up a groove in the centre of it. Upon the blade a protractor is divided, which

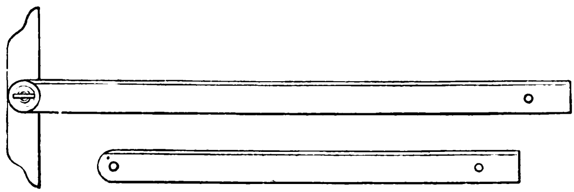


Isogon Square.

indicates approximately the angle to which the blade is raised in relation to the horizontal lines of the drawing. The stock has a projecting tongue on the lower part of its edge, which forms a stop, upon which the blade falls when it is required to be used as a tee-square. The advantage of this construction over the last described is that an angle may be set at once by the degrees, and the same angle may be reversed; for instance, if it be set to the angle of one side of a cottage or pediment roof, by turning the isogon over, it will produce the opposite corresponding angle from the other side of the board.

The isogon may be recommended to use as a bevel, but it is not equally serviceable as a tee-square; it is a very convenient instrument if used supplementary to this, and no office should be without one.

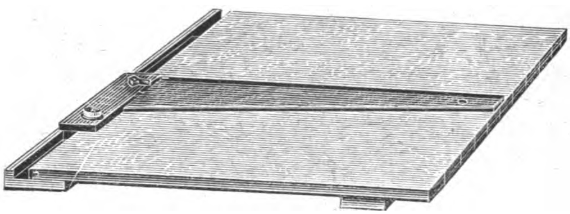
A very portable form of shifting tee-square, termed a Manchester square, is represented below. This is found extremely convenient for persons going abroad, as the separate use of three squares may be obtained within less than the space occupied by one. In construction, the stock of this square is an entirely separate loose piece, in the centre of which is fitted a screwed pin, with a very strong clamping nut. Upon the pin are fitted two or more



Manchester Square.

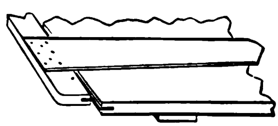
blades, either of which may be screwed on separately to form a square. In using this square the blade is set to the edge of the mounted paper, and firmly clamped. Of course it may not by chance be at right angles to the stock; but this is of no consequence, as a parallelism of the lines is all that is practically required of a tee-square. This square is recommended for portability; it is not so good for general office use as the taper square described on page 186, for the reason that the stock by a slight jar may be altered from the angle at which it was first set, and this may occur when a drawing is finished, and thereby give considerable trouble.

Combined Drawing Board and Tee-square.—The Stanley-Howard drawing board and tee-square, designed by Mr. T. C. Howard, is combined with some suggestions of the author. Three objects are attained in this combination: 1, The working edge of the board is placed in a groove formed by one of the ledges, therefore, it is safe from accidental dents in use. 2, The lower part of the head of the tee-square, which works in the groove, has a brass cam at about its centre attached to a winged nut above. The wing by a slight pressure of the finger fixes the square firmly in any position. This is very convenient for elaborate drawings, as it gives quite free



Howard Board and Square.

hands to manage the set-square and pen. 3, The tee-square has adjustment by a clamp at the lower part of the stock, which permits it to be moved a few degrees of angle out of square, to set it to the lines of a remounted drawing for alteration or a tracing. It can be reset square to a line on the end of the stock, formed of an inserted slip of ivory.

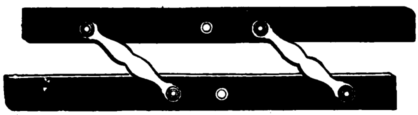


Metal-edged Board and Square.

METAL-EDGED DRAWING BOARD AND TEE-SQUARE. —A plan of making the working edge to a drawing board of steel appears to have been simultaneously devised by J. Filotti of Turin, and R. W. Feldwick, C.E., here. The design for combination with tee-square, which follows, has been modified by the author. A steel bar, accurately planed on one edge, is let into the end of the board in a groove. It is fixed in the centre by a screw, and held near the ends by two screws working in slots, so as to permit the cross contraction of pine wood, of which the board is made, to contract and expand under atmospheric changes. The tee-square has a similar bar to the board, but of hard gun-metal, attached in a similar manner to the inside of the head of the square as the steel on the board. The two metal surfaces, therefore, work together, and keep the square perfectly true. The general arrangement is shown by one corner of the board with the square above. It is highly recommended for exact work.

CHAPTER XXII.

RULING EDGES FOR PRODUCING PARALLEL LINES— PARALLEL RULES—ROLLING PARALLELS— SPACE DIVIDER.



Plain Parallel Rule.

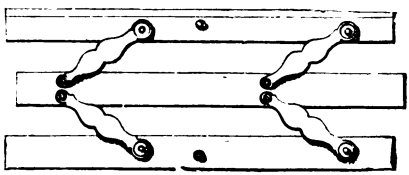
A PLAIN PARALLEL RULE of ordinary form is illustrated above. It is too well known to need a lengthened description. It consists of two similar straight rules, which have two equal metal bars jointed upon them, the joints forming centres upon which the instrument works.

To ensure accuracy in making this kind of parallel rule, it is only necessary to observe that the distances of the centres in the two bars must be exactly alike, as also the distances at which the centres are fixed upon the rules.

In using the plain parallel rule, one of the rules is pressed down firmly with the fingers, while the other is moved by the centre stud to the distances at which parallel lines are required. Should the bars not extend a sufficient distance for a required parallel line, one rule is held firmly, and the other shifted, alternately, until the distance is reached.

It will be found very awkward to draw a distant

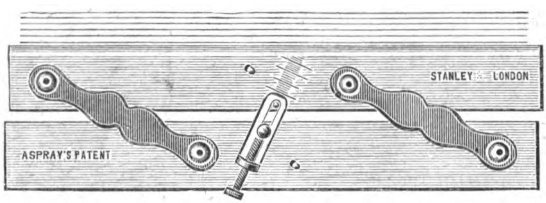
It will be found very awkward to draw a distant parallel line with this rule if it be required vertically over the first line, as the angle of the bars causes the rule to move obliquely; this may, however, be accomplished by throwing the upper rule over on its centres, so that the bars point outwards to the right instead of to the left, which will cause the rule to move the reverse way, and correct the obliquity of the first movement.



Double-barred Parallel Rule.

The DOUBLE-BARRED PARALLEL RULE, illustrated above, may be considered an improvement on the plain parallel, as the ruling edge moves to a greater distance from the fixed rule, and also moves in a direct line. The principle is the same as the last described, the difference being the addition of an extra rule and pair of bars, which are jointed at the reverse inclination to the first pair. This being more difficult to make than the last described is seldom as true.

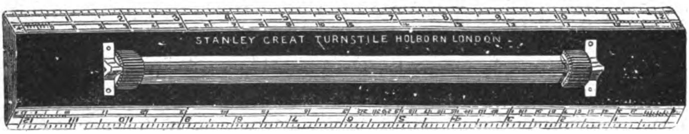
There are two other kinds of what are technically called *bar parallels*—the *cross bar*, and the *double sliding bar*, of which descriptions are unnecessary, as they are almost out of use. There is a considerable difficulty in using any kind of bar parallel: the attempt to hold one of the slippery rules on the paper by mere pressure, while the other is being shifted, requires constant attention, and is at all times an uncertain operation. Another defect of bar parallels is the small advance made by one shifting, which renders the working with them very slow and tedious. For these reasons they are almost out of use, except by lithographers for drawing on stone, and in schools, their place being generally supplied by the set-square and straight-edge, or the rolling parallel, which is more efficient, and, if properly made, a more exact instrument.



Aspray's Parallel Rule.

ASPRAY'S PARALLEL RULE.—This rule is designed to draw parallel lines consecutively at equal distances apart, principally for sectioning, for which purpose it answers perfectly. The rule is made in the simple form of the engraving at the head of this chapter, with the additional part of a loop-piece and a stud. The loop-piece is fixed to the lower bar and passes over a stud upon the upper bar, which restricts the play of the parallel rule to definite limits. A screw fixed upon the loop-piece adjusts the length of free loop so that any required distance of sectioning may be fixed by it. In use the bars are moved alternately backwards in the manner as the plain parallel rule, but limited in extent by the loop-piece, so that the required section lines may be drawn by guidance of the upper edge. Another method of drawing section lines, by set-squares, is given in Chap. xxiv.

Captain Field's Nautical Parallel.—This is similar to the plain parallel rule at page 192, but is made in boxwood, eighteen inches long, and has one of the sides protracted in degrees, and the other in bearings.



Rolling Parallel Rule.

ROLLING PARALLEL RULES, which are the only parallels used by professional draughtsmen, will produce parallel lines in any direction or at any distance. They move freely, and admit of easy and rapid use. In construction they consist of a solid rule of wood or metal, which is raised a short distance from the drawing upon a pair of wheels of equal diameters. These are united upon a long axle, which revolves in bearings fixed at its ends. Fine grooves are cut round the circumference of the wheels to ensure perfect contact with the surface of the paper. A piece of metal, called a bridge, is fixed over the axle to protect it, which also provides a convenient means for moving the rule.

Small ivory wheels, with divided edges, were formerly fixed by the side of the cut wheels. These gave indication of the distance which the roller traversed. They were of very little practical use, and as they removed the wheels farther from their bearings, they rendered the action of the rule less solid and exact.

Ebony rolling parallels have, generally, slips of ivory inlaid upon their edges, which are divided similarly to a rule, in tenths and sixteenths of inches. These are occasionally found convenient for drawing details. Drawing scales are frequently put on the edges of parallel rules. They are not very useful as the edge of the rule is better left the proper thickness for ruling an ink line, which cannot be done if it is left thin enough for the scale required.

Small ivory rolling parallels are frequently divided on the edges to form a protractor. These have the roller sometimes placed upon the upper surface instead of being cut through the rule as in the other kinds. See Rolling Protractors, in Chap. xxviii.

Metal Rolling Parallel Rule.

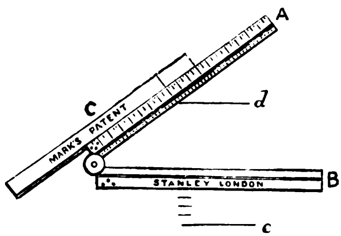
The best descriptions of rolling parallel rules are made entirely of gun-metal or electrum, the weight of the metal being of great service in keeping the wheels in firm contact with the paper; they are also more reliable than wooden ones, as with them warping is impossible. The surface of the metal does not touch the paper, therefore they do not soil the drawing, as metal is apt to do.

In using the rolling parallel, the left hand should be placed as nearly as possible upon the centre of the bridge, so as to secure equal pressure upon the wheels. In moving the parallel from line to line the edges should be tipped off the paper, and not be allowed to scrape along it. If these particulars be observed, very little practice will be sufficient to use the rolling parallel effectively and accurately.

The accuracy of workmanship of a rolling parallel rule is easily discovered by reversing the sides of the rule that are placed upwards, in running it down from a fixed line, and drawing two lines at a foot or more distance, that is, one from each side of the rule. If these lines are drawn near to each other, any defect of parallelism in the work, or in the size of the wheels, is detected by observation. This instrument is often badly made, as it is common to make it without any efficient tools.

MALLOCK'S PARALLEL RULES.—This rule is especially adapted to drawing parallels on charts on board ship, for the reason that when it is not in use it rests firmly as a paper weight upon the surface. It also possesses a valuable quality of rolling in two directions at right angles to each other. In construction it is formed as an inverted shallow small oblong box, surrounded by faducial edges of convenient thickness for drawing by. It is supported upon two four-wheeled trucks with wheels of equal caliper set at right angles to each other. The ends of the axles of the wheels are in slots. These trucks are sprung up under the boxing in such a manner that they may be separately pressed down upon the paper surface by means of a stud upon the upper surface of the rule, so that either truck may be brought into use to direct parallel lines. The instrument is made for Mr. A. Mallock by Mr. Patric Adie.

MISS MARK'S SPACE DIVIDERS will divide any given space within its capable dimension into a given number of parallel spaces. The construction is as follows:—A B a hinged rule with firm joint, the limb A fitted to slide in an undercut groove upon the plain rule C. C has needle points on the under side to prevent it from slipping when placed in any position. The limb A of the rule is divided on both edges into eighths, quarters, half-inches, and inches, which are consecutively numbered so that any number of parts may be taken.

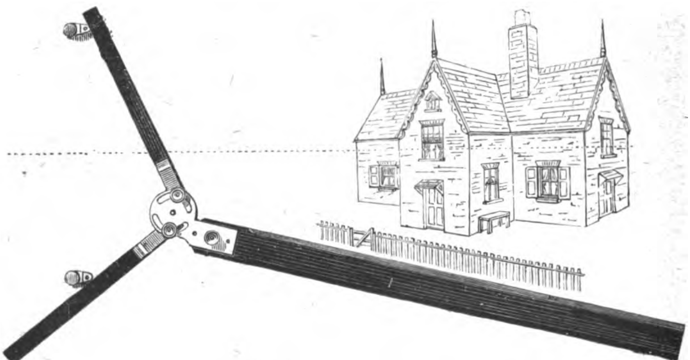


Mark's Space Dividers.

To use the space dividers.—Suppose the space *d* to *e* is to be divided into any number of parts—say thirteen; taking the half-inch line, hold the rule B on the line *e*, and open the rule A until the division marked 13 on the inside edge is coincident with the line *d*; now notice that the single line on rule C is opposite the 13, and in this position press it down so that the needle points on the under side get sufficient bite to prevent it slipping; placing the fingers firmly on C, slide the part A upwards so that it may stop consecutively opposite each of the thirteen divisions, as indicated opposite the line on the rule C, a pencil line drawn along B across *d e* at each stoppage opposite the numbers 12, 11, 10, 9, etc., will give the required division. To produce the lines in ink, the rule, after setting, may be moved to the upper line first, and the division line be drawn downwards. This plan of dividing a space although equivalent, is a little more exact than that of pricking off from a scale placed obliquely between lines of the given distance to be divided.

CHAPTER XXIII.

RULING EDGES FOR PRODUCING RADIAL OR VANISHING LINES—THE CENTROLINEAD—ROLLING CENTROLINEAD—NOTES ON PERSPECTIVE—EXCENTROLINEAD.



Nicholson's Centrolinead.

THE CENTROLINEAD, which is illustrated above, was invented by Peter Nicholson, a man of great geometrical ingenuity. It is used entirely for drawing lines from an imaginary distant centre, called, in perspective drawing, a vanishing point. This point is frequently at such a distance that it would require a very long drawing board and straight-edge to produce the vanishing lines, were it not for this very convenient instrument, which will work radial lines from any great distance without requiring more surface to work upon than that occupied by the finished drawing.

In construction the centrolinead consists of a long plain rule, upon which are jointed two arms in such a manner that they may be set to any required angle. The two arms are first jointed together in the manner of a mechanic's twofold rule, having a pin or stud projecting from the centre of the joint. This stud fits into the centre of the plate, which is carried over from one end of the long rule, thus rendering the rule and the two arms adjustable upon a common axis. In the plate are two grooves or slots, concentric with the axis of the instrument. Through these grooves two milled-head screws pass to the arms beneath, forming means of clamping them at any required angle to each other, and to the rule. The plate described is connected upon the drawing rule by a milled-head screw and two steady pins.

It will be observed, on examining the illustration, that one edge of the drawing rule comes in a line with the axis of the centrolinead. In this position the instrument, as now fixed, will be adapted to produce vanishing lines from the *left-hand* side of the drawing only, as it is necessary to have the edge of the rule which leads to the axis towards the top of the drawing. If it were required to be changed over to produce vanishing lines from the *right-hand* side of the drawing, it would be necessary to take out all the milled-head screws and to turn the circular plate the reverse side upwards. In this position, when refixed, the upper edge of the rule would be directed to the axis upon the right-hand side of the drawing.

In drawing with the centrolinead, the arms are pressed continually against two *studs*, which are fixed at a distance apart upon the edge of the drawing surface. The stud is a piece of metal with a rounded edge, rising about a quarter of an inch from the surface of the drawing board. It is fixed to the board by a pin projecting from its under side, and a second pin passed through a thin flange upon the side farthest from the drawing.

One method of setting the centrolinead for use, which is the manner recommended, is as follows:—After drawing the horizontal line for the intended perspective drawing, which is generally done by the tee-square, a vertical line has to be drawn at right angles to it, up the side of the drawing board from which the vanishing lines are wished to be produced. Upon this line, at equal distances, generally about eight inches from each side of the horizontal line, the two studs are to be placed which are intended for the arms of the centrolinead to slide against. These studs are fixed in position by pressing down the pin which projects from the under side in the point of distance set off on the line, and afterwards firmly securing it by a drawing pin through the flange. The upper or axial edge of the rule of the centrolinead is then placed along the horizontal line, and the arms, the screws of which have been previously loosened, are each brought to one of the studs, allowing the arms to take about the angle to each other thought to be required to produce the desired distance of vanishing point; in this position the arms are to be clamped. It is then necessary to try if the centrolinead will correspond with the line which forms the top of the building, or other object intended to be placed in perspective, which is either sketched by judgment or drawn according to the rules of perspective. This is done by moving the rule up from the horizontal line, always keeping the arms in contact with and sliding against the studs. Should the vanishing point that would be given by the centrolinead as now set appear too near, it will be necessary to put the rule back on the horizontal line, from which it has always to be set, unclamp the screws of the arms, and press the rule back against the studs, keeping it still on the horizontal line, so as to flatten the angle of the arms the amount thought to be required. Then clamp the arms again, and make another trial.

If the vanishing point appear too far, the arms will require setting at a more acute angle. It is best in all instances to make a mark at the side of the end of the centrolinead to show its position before alteration, to ensure having about the difference from the last setting thought to be required. When the instrument is once set, it is right for all the vanishing lines from one point, and it is advisable not to shift it until the drawing is quite finished.

The above description appears much more difficult than it will be found in practice, as after using the centrolinead for a few perspective drawings, the angle at which the arms should be set for any particular drawing becomes so familiar, that it may be judged sufficiently near for the first trial, so that, at most, a slight alteration of this will suffice.

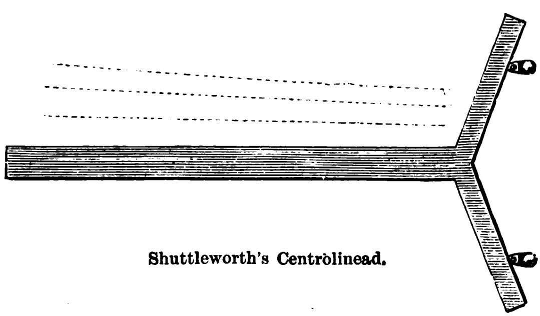
There is another method of setting the centrolinead, much more simple, but, practically, not so good as that above described, as it only by chance allows the full distance of action and firm bearing of the arms. It is also difficult by this method to keep the studs off the drawing. The plan is, however, in common use, and may, by considerable judgment in guessing the most convenient angle, succeed very well. It is as follows: The arms of the centrolinead are fixed by the clamping screws at any angle, according to judgment, being particular that they are at about equal angles with the rule. The rule is placed along the horizontal line with the arms passing a little over the edge of the paper; a pencil mark is now made along the outer edges of the arms. The rule is then moved and placed on the line sketched for the top of the building, or other object of which the perspective drawing is intended, and the arms are put over the lines made from the first setting; so that by drawing lines outside the arms again in this position of the instrument, the first lines will be intersected in two places; in these two intersections the studs are to be placed, and the whole is ready for work.

There are two other methods of setting the centrolinead, by calculation of angles and by reversing intersections. They are more tedious than those described, and the introduction of these methods would only tend to confuse.

To obviate the difficulty of setting the centrolinead when the intended distance of vanishing point is known, the author has sometimes divided the edge of the plate with lines indicating distance of vanishing point in feet, to be read off by an index line on each of the arms, the studs requiring to be uniformly at eight inches distance from each side of the horizontal line. This division will be found convenient, and its extra expense very trifling.

In any office where many perspectives are drawn, the draughtsman will find it very expeditious to have a pair of centrolineads, one made to work towards the right hand and one to the left, as the centrolinead, once fixed to a vanishing point, should not be shifted until the drawing is completed. A pair of centrolineads, each made to one hand only, will be less expensive than two centrolineads made to work to either hand.

In default of two centrolineads, it is best to have the largest drawing board at command, and to place the intended drawing near one end, as this will admit the use of a straight-edge for one vanishing point, while simultaneously the centrolinead takes the other. The great convenience of the centrolinead is that it requires no space to work upon greater than that of the drawing to be made.

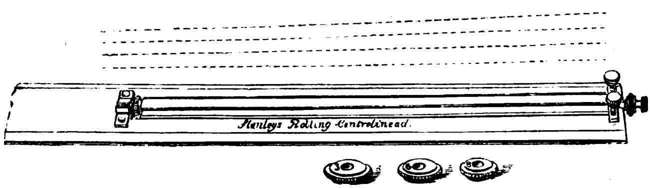


Shuttleworth's Centrolinead.

SHUTTLEWORTH'S CENTROLINEAD.—From the second method described of setting the centrolinead, it would appear that the instrument, fixed at an arbitrary angle, is made to answer for any distance of vanishing point, so that a centrolinead might be constructed with a fixed angle to move against the studs, instead of an adjustable angle, which, being more simple, would be much less expensive. This kind of centrolinead is in use; it is known as Shuttleworth's centrolinead. It is generally made in the form of a tee-square with a long stock, the back of which is cut to an angle similar to the angle of the arms of the ordinary centrolinead when set. It is, however, a very imperfect instrument, its defects being, that if a moderately near vanishing point is required, the intersection from marking the angle brings the studs nearly close together, leaving no steadiness in the rule; and if the vanishing point is distant, the intersections, and consequently the studs, are so far apart that the rule has no range of movement.

Shuttleworth's centrolinead is occasionally made to work on curved edges instead of studs; this is little improvement, except that it is useful for very small perspectives, such as may be required for engravings or lithography, in which instance the centrolinead. being very small, it may be cut out of a piece of vulcanite; the arms, at their outer extremity, being made to terminate with projecting round edges. About half a dozen curves to form the templets will be sufficient variety to give distances of vanishing point available for almost any required perspective. Each templet, for wood blocks especially, should have a fillet turned down, so that it may be clamped or wedged to the edge of the block, to hold it in the required position. This kind of centrolinead is shown in an engraving on page 175.

In perspective drawing, the studs which are fixed at the side of the drawing for use with the ordinary centrolinead, will be found awkwardly in the way of using a tee-square from the side of the board in the usual manner. This may be obviated by using a short tee-square, with parallel blade, from the bottom of the drawing board only. When horizontal lines are required, they may be produced by applying the set-square to the edge of the tee-square.



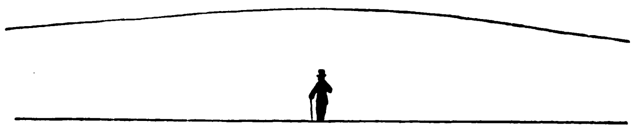
Rolling Centrolinead.

Rolling Centrolinead.—This is another kind of centrolinead, which, although in all respects not so perfect as the one just described, has the merit of being much more portable, and that it may be used from either side of the drawing without changing the parts. It may also be used as a parallel rule that is sufficiently exact, and is convenient for other purposes. It has gone almost out of use, perhaps on account of some little improvement the original instrument required in the details of its construction. As the author has constructed it, it resembles in most respects the rolling parallel rules described in the last chapter, except that one of the wheels, which is brought to the end of the rule, is made to take off, to be replaced by a larger one: the bearing also next the changeable wheel is made to rise up by adjusting screws, so that the rule may retain its horizontal position, although the wheels are of different sizes. Ten loose wheels are supplied in the case with the instrument,—one of equal diameter with the fixed wheel, to form a parallel, and the others to attach to the instrument to produce radial lines respectively at 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, and 12 feet distance from the vanishing point.

PERSPECTOGRAPH.—A very ingenious instrument by Ing. Pietro Fiorini of Turin, produces lineal perspective drawings from plan and elevation by a machine to which he gives this name, *Prospettografo*. The instrument consists of a kind of compound pantagraph, in which one tracer follows parts of the plan while the second follows the elevation simultaneously, one line, plan or elevation, being directed by the arrangement of the apparatus and the other by the hand. The instrument is too complicated to give perfect description here without extending the limits of this work, and it is a little doubtful whether it presents an expeditious method.

Note on perspective drawing by straight rules.—It may be recognised that drawings produced to vanishing lines by the rules of perspective, by the centrolinead, straight-edge, or other contrivance, give delineation on what is termed the *perspective plane*, which would be correct if the eye could be fixed and take the whole of the building or subject in at a glance. We can seldom do this actually, therefore artistic or visual perspective of what we see may vary considerably from straight line perspective. From this cause the lineal perspective of large buildings or extensive views appear only as drawings of models. Generally in making a linear perspective of a building the eye is supposed to be placed in exact opposition to the most prominent angle, and this angle, from the width of the face of a building, compared with its depth, has very frequently to be placed near one side of the drawing. Now, in looking at any drawing, we take our view from the centre of it, and by the principles of linear perspective applied in other instances, all horizontal lines should incline to vanish from this central position; therefore, if a line is above the point of sight and passes the centre, it should *round upwards*. If we draw the line straight, as it is done universally by the rules of perspective, such a line appears to *be hollow*, and the perspective angle, now assumed to be towards the side of the drawing, appears much too sharp for natural effect. This principle of drawing sometimes gives professional architectural drawing a most unnaturally stiff effect, as may be observed by looking over drawings exhibited annually at the Royal Academy, that is, to any one not used to the rectilineal perspective system.

Some professionals to whom I have mentioned this matter do not appear to see it as I do. It appears to me to be easily explained. Thus, that if we stand facing a long, high wall, the part immediately opposite to us appears level; but as we look away on either side, as the eye views it, the perspective vanishes, and should be represented to do so. The wall would appear to us, in this case, if our view could include the whole of it, as a very flat hyperbola. It is also clear that if we observe from any point of a vanishing line that passes the centre of our view, that this must appear, in degree, to do so also.

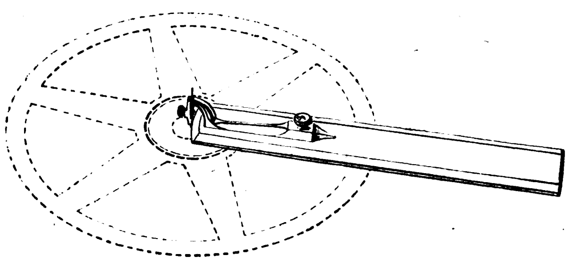


Perspective diagram.

As regards the perspective of vertical lines in large buildings, these lines are rarely equal in extent to the horizontal, and therefore they can be represented by truly vertical lines. They also appear without curvature, as we see them generally from the lower part. We may, nevertheless, easily imagine a case where such vertical lines would be inaccurate. Say we face a wall 100 feet in height and 30 feet in width, this width subtending less angle by distance could only appear correct to perspective by diminishing to a distant vertical vanishing point; therefore all vertical lines must diminish when seen from the bottom. In a Grecian colonnade we have in the diminishing conchoidal columns, in the outline or extreme columns of our view, the effects produced of greater height, which adds importance to the building. The conchoidal forms may have been designed by our classical ancestors in art to effect this.

I should not introduce this matter, only that it may be remedied very much by simple means, and linear perspective drawings be made to look artistic.

To do this, in the first place it may be observed, that the eye, to see any extensive building, must be moved with the head, so that it truly takes at every change a different perspective, but in this it seldom regards more than the outline for general perspective effect, and the most important part of this is that part which comes strongest in view, generally the sky-line. For the horizontal it is only slight curvature that is required to give natural effect in the lines that pass the centre. To effect this, the lines drawn straight with the pencil may be conveniently inked in by changing the angle of inclination of the drawing pen as we pass along the line to give a slightly rounding outline.



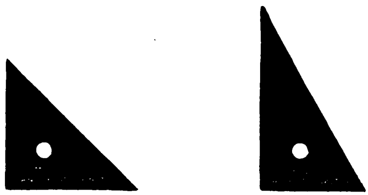
Excentrolinead.

The EXCENTROLINEAD, illustrated above, is used mostly on the Continent for drawing excentro-radial lines, such as the sides of the taper arms of cog wheels, circular-saw teeth, etc.; it is a very inexpensive instrument, and will be found useful for mechanical drawing. In detail it consists of a small rule of ivory about six inches long, with a movable arm jointed upon it; the arm carries a needle at its point, which can be set to any angle in relation to the line of the edge of the rule.

To use the excentrolinead for drawing the arms of a wheel, the general position of which is shown in the illustration: clamp the arm of the instrument at the angle required in relation to the centre of the wheel; place the needle point at the end of the arm in the centre from which the wheel was struck, and the edge of the rule will give one side of all the arms; for the other, the point must be reset by the scale at the end, not shown on the engraving, to a corresponding distance from the centre.

CHAPTER XXIV.

RULING EDGES USED TO RAISE ANGLES FROM THE EDGE OF ANOTHER INSTRUMENT—SET-SQUARES—SLOPES AND BATTERS—SECTIONING SET-SQUARES—ISOGRAPH, ETC.



Set-squares.

SET-SQUARES are perhaps the instruments of all others most constantly in the hands of the draughtsman. They are employed to erect all perpendiculars, and several other frequently required angles and parallels, by making use of the edge of a straight-edge, tee-square, or parallel rule, as a base.

The most simple form of set-square consists of a triangular piece of thin wood, one of its angles being uniformly of 90 degrees, or right angled. The complementary angles are varied to suit the purposes to which they are employed, the most general being the 45 and 60 degrees.

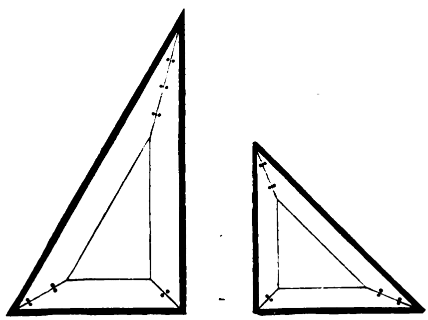
The material commonly employed for set-squares is pearwood, which from its uniform density produces a smooth edge in every direction of the grain; it has, however, a fault inherent in all wide pieces of thin wood, that it constantly warps and shrinks, leaving its surface and edges untrue.

The author originally introduced vulcanite, which possesses all the qualities desirable for set-squares to be used in temperate climates. This material is considerably harder and tougher than any kind of wood; it is impervious to moisture, consequently it may be kept clean, if required, by washing, and it will not warp or get out of truth, unless it is set in sunshine. This material has now become general.

Transparent Celluloid Set-squares have recently come much into use. The great value of seeing the drawing beneath them, when in use, is evident. Unfortunately at present time (1900) no manufacture of this material will retain its perfect form, so that set-squares made of it are much less reliable than vulcanite ones, with which they compete fairly in price.

Aluminium has been recently much used for set-squares; it keeps perfectly true and is very light. It attracts the perspiration a little, as all metals do, and is therefore liable to grub up pencil marks; but it is very valuable for standing true in tropical climates where other materials fail.

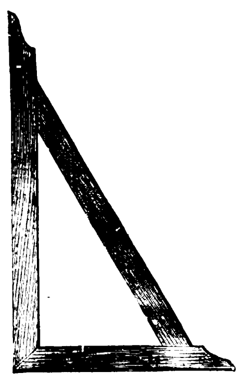
FRAMED SET-SQUARES, illustrated on the next page, are the best kind for large or moderately large sizes, and particularly so for use in hot climates. They are generally made of mahogany, and edged with ebony. Although made of wood, it is in such narrow strips that the contraction of the fibre is inconsiderable. These set-squares also retain their angles very correctly, from the fact of the grain of the wood running longitudinally on all sides. Being open in the centre is also an advantage, making them lighter, and obscuring less of the surface of the drawing than the solid form. They require very careful workmanship; the angles should fit perfectly, and be united with a tongue of metal, which should be riveted through to the surface. If so made, the angles are nearly as strong as the sides.



Framed Set-squares.

In using the set-square to produce perpendicular lines, it must be held with constant light pressure upon the edge of the tee-square or parallel rule, whichever is used; the middle finger of the left hand being placed in the hole if it is a plain set-square, or upon the inside edge of the bottom side if a framed one.

There is a difference of opinion among draughtsmen as to which side of the set-square the perpendicular should be drawn; some holding that the vertical edge should stand to the right hand, and the pen be drawn downwards towards the body, and some that the edge should stand to the left hand, and the pen be drawn upwards. Upon this subject the author can only offer an opinion, as there is a great deal of experience in favour of either way; and, after all, it is only a matter of practice. It, however, appears to him in some respects inconvenient to place the vertical edge of the set-square to the left hand, particularly from the hands having to be crossed, and the right hand being placed over the left, which appears awkward, and tends to obscure the light from the line; it also causes the body to reach farther over the drawing than is necessary; whereas, placing the vertical edge to the right hand and drawing the pen downwards, appears more elegant, although, perhaps, it requires a little more practice to acquire an easy and exact facility of using the instrument in this position. Many draughtsmen work to either hand.

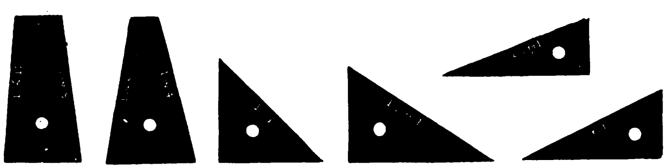


Gallows Square.

Gallows Square.—Ship draughtsmen very commonly use a long straight-edge, generally divided to a scale, which is clamped to the bottom of a drawing. Perpendiculars are erected from this by a long form of set-square, from twelve to thirty inches, termed technically a *gallows square.* For short horizontal lines an ordinary set-square is used on the edge of the gallows square.

Besides the use of the set-square for producing right angles, the more acute angles come very frequently into requisition. The 45 degrees is useful for uniting angles, or preparing plans for perspective drawings. The 60 degrees and 30 degrees are used to represent the horizontal lines of isometrical perspective, sides of the hexagon, etc.

Set-squares may also be conveniently used as a parallel rule, by sliding them either upon each other or along the edge of a straight-edge or tee-square. By sliding the set-square along the edge of a scale fixed by a weight, close parallel lines at equal distances apart may be drawn. This is a method of drawing sectional lines on mechanical drawings very accurately. In every respect the set-square is much more convenient for drawing short parallels than the nearly useless plain bar parallel rule, already described, as frequently supplied in cases of drawing instruments.



Slopes and Batters.

SLOPES and BATTERS are a class of set-squares arranged originally by the author to form a set of angles constantly recurring in railway engineering. They consist of six or eight pieces, and contain the ordinary slopes for sections of earthworks of 1 to 1, $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 1, 2 to 1, $2\frac{1}{2}$ to 1, 3 to 1, etc.; also the batters for walls and rocks of 1 in 4, 1 in 5, 1 in 6, 1 in 8, 1 in 10, 1 in 12, etc. They have been much approved of by civil engineers, and are very inexpensive.

Roof Pitches.

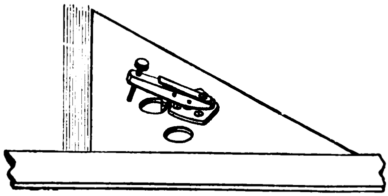
Slopes similar to the above, technically termed *roof pitches*, are used by architects. Six of these form a set, viz., one-seventh, one sixth, one-fifth, one-fourth, one-third, and one-half; these give the established slopes for roofs, and are very convenient.

Two slopes originally designed by the author are very convenient for mechanical engineers; these are

Nut Angles.

illustrated above. They give the angles of hexagon nuts in two ways, and allow the nut with care to be inked in without the slope passing over a wet ink line. To do this the point of the slope has to be inserted into the top angle of the nut. It is also better to ink in the left-hand top side line first. The cost of the two in vulcanite or transparent celluloid is trifling.

SECTIONING SET-SQUARE.—A very convenient apparatus connected with the set-square produces section lines on mechanical drawings. It consists of a kind of lever, which is raised by a spring and stopped by an adjustable screw, so that it will only move a certain distance by pressing the finger upon it. A kind of foot with a chisel edge, constructed

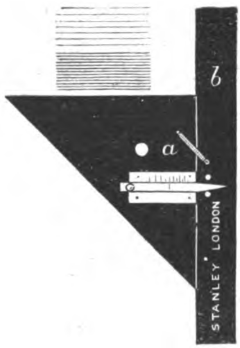


Sectioning Set-square.

so that it will bite upon the surface of the drawing, is jointed to the lever in such a position that the pressure of the lever will cause the edge of the foot to bite the paper, and form a fulcrum by which the set-square advances consecutively the required distance, according to the adjustment of the screw. There is a good deal of knack in using this instrument effectively. It has a disposition to slip through slight carelessness.

PROFESSOR HONEY'S SECTION RULER.—In the cut the part *a* is an ordinary *set-square*, having mounted upon it two parallel guides, between which slides a tongue tapered at one end. The part *b* is a *straight-edge*, on which are mounted two studs, which are nearly vertical respectively to the sides of the tapered end of tongue when the triangle and straight-edge are applied to each other as shown in the engraving. The triangle *a*, and the straight-edge *b*, are attached to each other by the spiral spring, and the effect of which is to keep the guide in contact with the set-square. The engraving is made left handed.

In order to draw a series of parallel lines, place the instrument in the position shown in the engraving, but with the set-square to the right hand, and rule a line along its upper edge. Hold the straight-edge *b* firmly in its place, and slide the triangle *a*

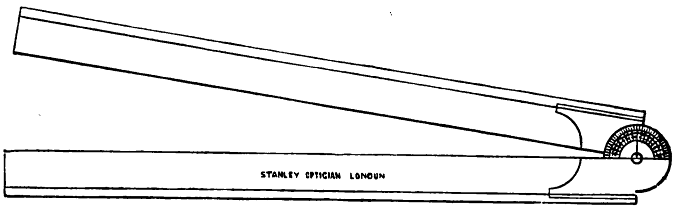


Prof. Honey's Section Ruler.

along it until the other side of the tapered edge of the tongue comes in contact with the lower stud and holds it in this position, then allow the straight-edge to be drawn by the spring, the stud is thus brought in contact with the opposite edge of the tongue. Draw the second line, which will evidently be parallel to the first. The operation may be repeated, and any number of parallel lines be drawn. The distance between them will be regulated by moving the tongue as far as may be desired into the space between the studs. Parallel lines at any distances apart may be drawn by the aid of this instrument between ¼ inch and 0. This instrument appears to have been simultaneously invented by

Mr. J. P. Maginnis, but as Professor Honey had the earliest publication, his name is retained.

ISOGRAPH.—In architectural and mechanical drawing, corresponding angles are frequently required, which are not of sufficient importance to be worth having a set angle for their production. For these purposes the author's isograph will be found very convenient. In construction it resembles a



Isograph.

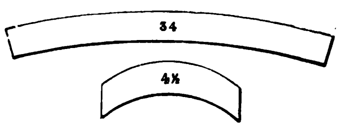
mechanic's two-fold rule, the joint being made stiff and of extra size; the middle plate of the joint does not come through to the outer edges, therefore the edges may be bevelled down to a proper thickness for producing an ink line. The head of the joint has a protractor divided upon it, so that the two edges of the rule may be set to any angle approximately.

The isograph is intended to be used in a similar manner to a set-square, as an accessory to the tee-square, principally for such purposes as slopes of roofs, spires, cones, and other instances where a corresponding angle is required to the right and left hands. The isogon square, described on page 188, answers the same purposes, but it is somewhat clumsier to use.

CHAPTER XXV.

RULING EDGES FOR PRODUCING CURVED LINES—RAILWAY OR RADII CURVES—CURVE RADIATOR—SHIP CURVES—WEIGHTS AND SPLINES—CURVE BOW, ETC.

FOR the production of curved lines, which are constantly recurring in every description of geometrical drawing, it has been found in practice that nothing is so convenient as the edge of a thin piece of shaped wood, which acts as a templet to form the required curve. These templets, which are of several different kinds are called curves. They are useful for many purposes in drawing, both mechanical and ornamental.



Radii Curves.

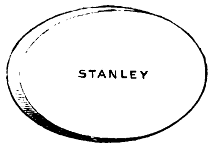
RAILWAY or RADII CURVES are thin pieces of pearwood or cardboard cut with a beam compass into arcs of circles of radii from 2 to 250 inches; they are generally made 1½ to 2 inches wide, and from 3 to 18 inches long, the length increasing with the radius. They are packed in boxes of 25, 50, or 100 curves.

Radii curves are principally used for making railway plans, for which purposes they are found most convenient if the outer and inner arcs are made of the same radius. If made of wood the curves are seldom very correct, from the tendency of the grain to draw the knife, however rigid the cutting beam; also, from the wood springing to greater or less radius immediately it is cut. Pearwood answers better than any other wood from the hard leathery nature of the grain, but it requires many years of seasoning to make it reliable. Cardboard or vulcanite curves are generally more correct. Cardboard forms naturally a very soft ruling edge, which is particularly disadvantageous for producing a clear line; but the edges may be very much improved by indurating the surface before it is cut with a solution of shellac in alcohol, which will render it impervious to moisture and dirt, and produce a moderately firm edge. Thus prepared, cardboard forms a very economical curve, sufficiently durable for many practical purposes, with the especial merit of standing true in all climates. Vulcanite makes also very excellent curves. Transparent celluloid is not so reliable.

Curve Radiator.

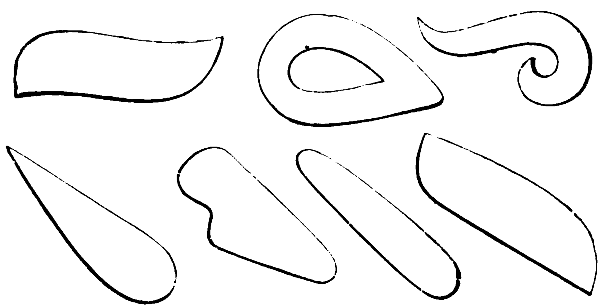
Curve Radiator.—For erecting perpendiculars or radii for railway curves, the author's small instrument illustrated above answers perfectly. It is cut out of a piece of vulcanite, and packs in the box with the curves. It will work from either side of the curve, by placing the hollow end against it.

ELLIPTIC CURVES.—These are cut in parallel oblique sections of the cone in pearwood. About twenty form a set, for small ellipses only, varying from three-quarters of an inch to four in major axes. The conic surface does not permit the edges to be



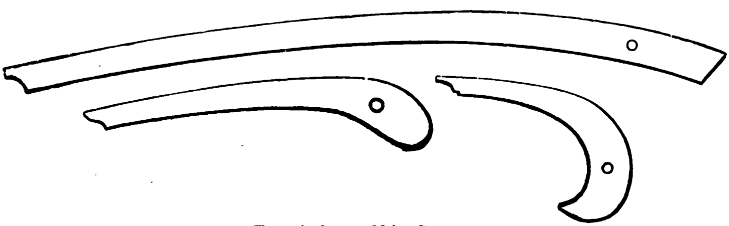
Elliptic Curve of Conic Section.

square to the plane of the surface of these curves, so that they are not so nice for drawing a complete ellipse as a square edge would be, but for the semi-ellipse, or for perspective of the circular and early Gothic arch, they are everything that could be desired. Owing to oblique edges, these curves give double the number of sizes of ellipses to the number of separate wooden curves in the set.



Ship Curves.

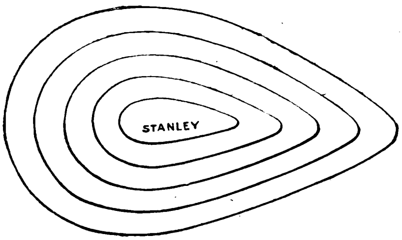
SHIP CURVES, of which illustrated specimens of the forms are given above, are used for drawing in the framework, casing, or general curved lines of ships or boats. They are made of thin pearwood or vulcanite, the forms being those which occur most frequently, and are nearly all mathematical curves derived from the helix, ellipse, or parabola. A single curve will seldom give the entire curvature of a rib of a vessel, or other complete line, but it may give a part of the curve, a second or third being used to complete it. In this manner nearly all the curved lines which occur may be produced with moderate accuracy. The set of curves of this description, as used in the Admiralty departments and the principal shipbuilding firms, are forty in number; there is a supplemental set of forty, making eighty in all, which are used by many large firms.



French form, Ship Curves.

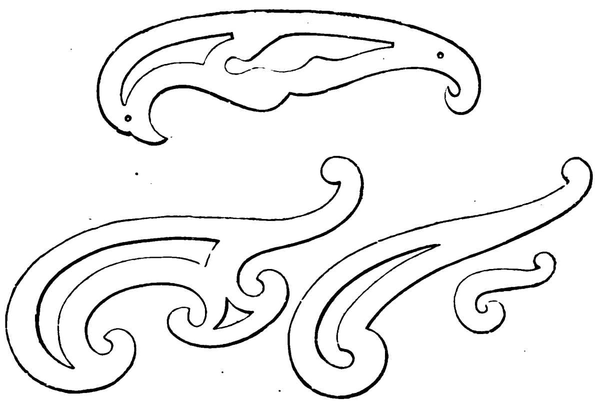
The French use somewhat different forms of curves to the above described, the curves being made to use internally as well as externally; they are less comprehensive than the English forms, but are of very excellent lines. The set consists of fifteen curves, three of which are illustrated. Although the French form of ship curves is used principally by the ship architects, they are also a useful class of curves for the mechanical engineer.

BOAT CURVES.—An excellent set of useful curves, pear-shaped, is given in the late Mr. Dixon Kemp's popular book on "Practical Boat Building for Amateurs," from which the engraving below was copied by permission of the author. These, although



Dixon's Set of Pear-shaped Curves.

of like form, give a series of curves in diminishing dimensions for each part of the curve, which will be found particularly useful in practice.

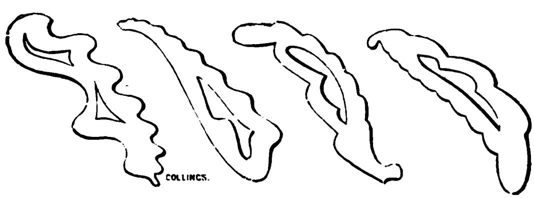


French Curves.

FRENCH or IRREGULAR CURVES are used for rounding-off angles, ornamental parts, and various curved lines upon geometrical drawings. They embrace a great variety of patterns, a general idea of which may be formed from the illustrations just given. These curves, by piecing out, may be made to form any curved figure of moderately large dimensions.

When similar forms are to be placed to the right and to the left hand of the drawing, it is customary to mark the edge of the curve, as far as required to be drawn from, on one hand, and to turn it over to trace the same portion to the reverse hand, the marks preventing error in quantity of form taken. Draughtsmen will very frequently make one or two pet curves answer all purposes, by using a very short piece at a time. It will be generally found much more expeditious to have a set of about twelve of the useful patterns, the whole costing about five shillings. These will be found to answer all the requirements of the mechanical draughtsman. Curves are sometimes made in metal, but they are better and cheaper in wood or vulcanite.

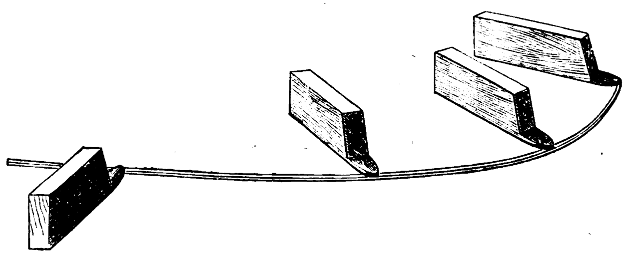
In the ordinary form of French curve the curved lines are too flat for architectural drawings, which



Architectural Curves.

are mostly made to an eighth or quarter-inch scale, the curved lines being required for trusses, caps, mouldings, arches, etc. The author arranged four curves for these purposes, the forms of which, as illustrated, will be sufficient description to suggest their various uses.

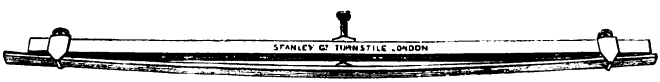
WEIGHTS and SPLINES, or *Penning Battens*, as they are sometimes called, are used to form figures of irregular large curvature, which they delineate



Weights and Splines.

more gracefully than the curves already described: they are used principally by ship architects. The set of weights and splines generally consists of six weights and twelve to fifty splines. The weights are usually made of lead, and neatly covered with mahogany; they have one end brought out in the form of a wedge, the thin edge standing up vertically upon the drawing. The splines, or penning battens, are thin pieces of live lancewood of from eighteen inches to eight feet in length, and from three-eighths to one-eighth of an inch square, parallel throughout; others are made to a diminishing taper from end to end, others diminishing from the centre to the ends, or from the ends to the centre in varying proportions. They require making with great care by a practised workman, from long-seasoned lancewood, or they will not give a fair curve. The wood will occasionally spring during or after working, but if it falls to a fair curve this is of little consequence, whereas any irregularity in substance will make a *cripple.* For short curves celluloid answers very well.

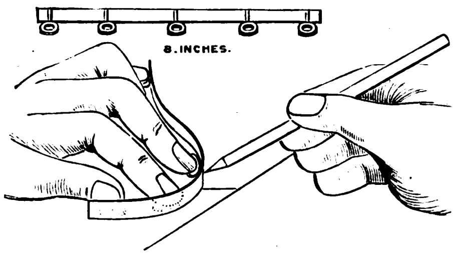
The method of using the weights and splines is to place the points of as many weights as are thought to be necessary in the position of the required curve. The spline is then sprung round the points of the weights, or the points of the weights may be placed upon the spline, as most convenient to hold it firmly. The drawing pen is drawn round the spline to produce the curve, with as light pressure against it as possible. The cranked or curved pen shown on page 16 answers well for this.



Stanley's Curve Bow.

Curve Bow.—Several instruments have been made upon the principle of the weights and splines—the weights, in most instances, being dispensed with, and the spline fastened in various ways. One of these schemes that may be useful to the engineer is illustrated above. This is an instrument designed by the author to give the form of the under side of a metal beam. It consists of a moderately wide piece of wood, fitted with two thin brass links to slide upon it. In the centre of the bar is a milled-head screw, which passes through the flat way of the bar. A thin spline of lancewood is brought through the two links and under the screw.

In using the instrument, the two links are put in the position on the bar to represent bearings of the beam, and the screw, which represents weight, is brought down on the spline to the distance of the required depth of beam. The curvature thus produced gives the form of a beam to support the greatest weight in the centre, or other position upon which the screw may be brought down. The instrument is also useful for similar curves for other purposes; splines of varying width, thickness, and length may be adapted to the same bow, and give variety to the curvature.

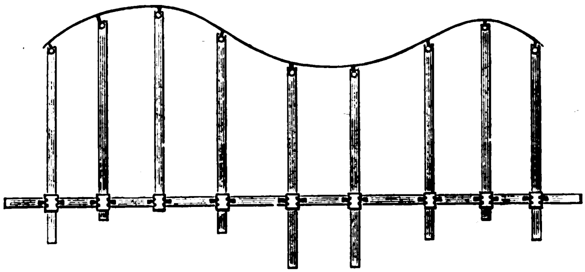


Flexible Curve.

FLEXIBLE CURVES are a very ingenious device, by Mr. J. W. Brooks. The curve is made of a thin band of transparent celluloid with a row of tabs attached to one edge. The tabs are held down by the points of the fingers to the required curve, along which a pen or pencil line is drawn.

Mr. Brooks has also devised a steel band curve which is held to position required by a series of sliding rods, movable upon a narrow straight rod. This is particularly convenient for transferring curves from one drawing to another, as in ship work.

A plan of drawing small irregular curve, which the author devised in his youth, was to have several narrow slips of sheet lead, say $\frac{1}{16}$-inch to $\frac{1}{8}$-inch square section. Such slips can be set to any curvature by the fingers, or over a ruler or other object,



Brooks's Copying Curve.

to any required curve. They are very useful for copying mouldings full size, and many other purposes, with the merit of being very inexpensive and portable, so as to go in an ordinary case of drawing instruments.

WILLIS'S ODONTOGRAPH.—This is an instrument which is made either of brass or cardboard, for striking the curves of the teeth of wheels, by compasses, from a kind of divided bevel, which is set at a fixed angle of 15 degrees to the radius. It has also engraved upon it, if brass—or printed, if cardboard—scales for the proportions of tooth to space, and of the position of the pitch line for teeth of from a quarter to three and a half inches pitch. A full printed description, with tables for setting, is given with the instrument when it is purchased. Description would occupy much space; it is only mentioned here to call attention to the existence of such an instrument, used in practice by a few draughtsmen.

CHAPTER XXVI.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING AND MATHEMATICAL SCALES—MATERIAL—DIVISION—KINDS OF SCALES IN USE.

DRAWING SCALES are rules for measuring or setting off quantities upon geometrical drawings. The drawings are generally made of less dimensions than the actual objects which they represent, the scale of the drawing being a diminished rule in proportion.

Mathematical scales are scales of proportions deduced from calculations, or the qualities of the dimensions of an object of definite form, as a circle or cone.

Scales are generally made of boxwood or ivory. The boxwood most suitable for the purpose is rather small, live Turkey wood. It should be of a clear yellow colour, and of dense waxy grain. Soft, inferior wood soon becomes dirty in use, and the divisions upon it appear woolly. The difficulty is becoming greater every year of getting fine wood, the Turkish and Russian forests being nearly exhausted.

The ivory suitable for scales is of two distinct kinds—the white opaque ivory, principally imported from the eastern coast of Africa and the Cape, and the transparent, called green ivory, from the western coast and Central Africa. White ivory is preferred by some draughtsmen. It is the least expensive, shrinks less, and has the great advantage of showing divisions and figures much more clearly than the green ivory. It has one defect; it turns yellow after a few years' exposure. Green ivory is very transparent, of a dull, heavy colour; it does not show the divisions very distinctly until it has been some years seasoned, when it becomes of a pearly whiteness, which is unchangeable.

Besides these distinct varieties, ivory is occasionally imported possessing many of the qualities of both varieties. There is a semi-transparent white ivory, of which we receive a very small quantity from Ceylon, of good quality for mathematical purposes. Also from Angola we receive a very fine white transparent ivory. The quality of all ivory varies in different parts of the tusk, technically *the tooth,* that near the centre being generally the best.

The great impediment to the more universal employment of ivory for scales is that it constantly shrinks. This principally occurs immediately after the ivory is sawn from the *tooth*, but it does not cease entirely for many years, if at all. A twelve-inch scale taken from near the centre of a green tooth will shrink the thirtieth of an inch in five years, above half this quantity occurring in the first three months. White ivory shrinks in a much less proportion, from its containing a greater amount of mineral matter.

The shrinkage of green ivory may be prevented, in a great measure, by boiling the ivory scales for an hour after they are first sawn out. They will then require six months' seasoning in the air to dry, and should then be kept seasoning two years in the shade, after which the shrinkage will become small. This process bleaches the scales and renders them rather more opaque, but the ivory does not afterwards lose its whiteness. The author keeps scales in seasoning five years, after which shrinkage is almost imperceptible.

The materials employed for drawing scales, besides boxwood and ivory, are metal, paper, vulcanite, and celluloid.

Paper scales are supposed to possess the advantage of shrinking and expanding with the drawing. This, however, is not the case when the paper is stretched by being glued to the drawing board, which it should be for any important drawing. Paper scales present a soft, ragged edge, difficult to work from with any degree of accuracy; and they soon become dirty and obliterated, and are altogether the most expensive, if wear is considered.

Vulcanite is used a little for scales. It was originally introduced by the author, but is not recommended. It is affected very much in length by changes of temperature, therefore it is unfit for them. It is preferred by a few, who state that it is soft to look upon by night, and less trying to the eyes.

The author has tried some experiments of making boxwood scales with opaque celluloid edges cemented on the wood. Some of these scales have stood by for three years, and appear to stand very true. They are very clear to read, and are worthy of trial.

It is very important that the divisions upon the drawing scales should be accurate, as the work that has to be executed from the drawing is very frequently fifty to one hundred times larger than the drawing, therefore errors in dimension may be increased in the actual work fifty or a hundred-fold the error in the scale.

The ordinary method of dividing scales by copying off the divisions with a dividing knife and square from a pattern is in no way so accurate as is absolutely required, although a skilled workman attains, considering the method employed, great proficiency and surprising rapidity of execution. Still the mechanical sameness of the work is too tedious to ensure the great attention constantly required; and, after all, he relies upon a pattern frequently divided in a similar manner by hand and inaccurate.

From the above considerations, it is important to the draughtsman to be acquainted with some method of testing his scales. An inaccurate scale will often give inconceivable trouble before the fault is traced to its true cause. The following suggestions are simple means.

Set a pair of spring dividers to measure off a few divisions, and try if the same number of divisions correspond in quantity on different parts of the scale, particularly near the ends.

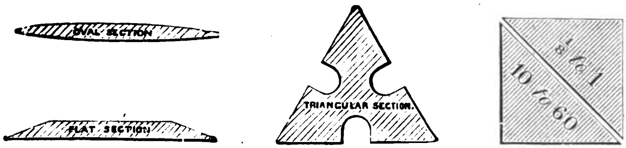
For examining a closely divided scale, the accuracy of the work may be judged of pretty correctly by comparing the consecutive divisions with the naked eye. Of course, if badly divided, the spaces will appear to be unequal.

The best method of testing a scale, if two scales are at hand whose divisions are some multiple of a like quantity, is to lay the scales, edge to edge, on a flat surface, and to observe whether the lines look continuous where the scales read into each other, which on most scales will occur at every inch. The total lengths of the two may also be compared with advantage. Scales are most frequently inaccurate near the ends, where, from constant use, it is most important that they should be accurate.

It has always been found a great difficulty to divide boxwood and ivory by mechanical means. The author considered the accomplishment of this object so important that he devoted several years to the construction of a machine that should perform every description of straight line dividing, applicable to the standards of all nations, bearing in mind the important consideration of producing the work at commercial prices. This he was able to accomplish only by means of many experiments, and after frequent failures in mechanical detail. A description of this machine would occupy too great a space in a work of this class, devoted more especially to the actual drawing instruments than the tools by which they are produced.

In modern practice, the scales mostly used are all divided to the edge, which is made thin, to enable the quantities to be marked off with a fine pencil or a pricker. Dividers and compasses are used occasionally upon scales to take off small quantities, as the thickness of material, or the radius of a circle; their frequent use wears away the divisions of the scale, and should be resorted to as little as possible.

Three illustrations on next page represent the cross section of the thin-edge-reading drawing scales in general use, termed respectively flat, oval, and triangular scales. The flat section is to be recommended, as it lays most perfectly to the surface of the drawing. The oval section has the merit of being easily picked up off the drawing, by tipping

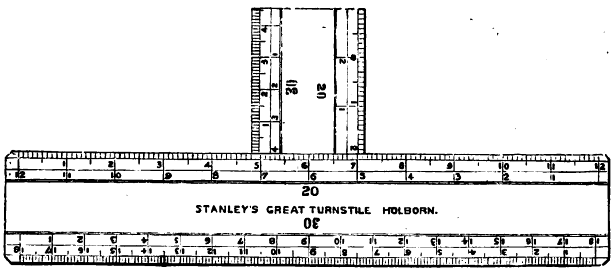


Sections of Drawing Scales.

it in placing the finger on either edge. The triangular section contains six fully divided scales, which are not so easily read off as the flat section. They are not much in use, nor much recommended, as the cost of one is equal to that of three flat scales. 90 and 45 degree scales (Metford's) are a little in use. They are said to bear hard wear—shown last illustration. The Americans make a triangular scale of three blades in metal.

The ordinary lengths for all drawing scales are a little over twelve inches. These are practically too short for scales to be applied to the large drawings which are made in modern practice, mostly upon double elephant or antiquarian paper, as all divisions should be taken with one measurement, if possible. For engineering or architectural drawings generally, an 18-inch scale will be found the more convenient and exact, and for large detail drawings, a 24-inch scale is not too large. Many engineering firms use 30-inch for details, to ensure single measurements.

For detail drawings of metal-work contraction scales are occasionally used. The divisions of these are in excess of true dimensions, an amount equal to the contraction of cast iron in cooling under the size of the wooden pattern, from which the casting is moulded. Where useful patterns are to be made scales are divided for double contraction in iron or brass. Pocket scales are generally made six inches long, occasionally four or three inches only, generally in ivory, and put in a neat leather case.



Chain Scale and Offset.

CHAIN SCALES are used by the civil engineer and land surveyor, for plotting plans or sections of land, surveys, railways, etc. They are almost universally made flat on one side, and with the upper or bevelled edges only divided. The divisions are marked at equal distances along the entire scale, or what is termed *fully divided.* A figure placed at every tenth or principal division, represents the number of chains, and each of the subdivisions ten links.

There are six chain scales in constant use by surveyors, designated by the number of divisions which they contain per inch; these are 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, and 60.

The lower scale in the illustration on opposite page represents a 20, one-third of the actual size—that is, the scale would contain 20 divisions to the inch, and be used in practice for a scale of two chains to the inch.

It is found very convenient to have on the opposite edge of the scale to that on which the chain scale is divided a feet scale, or what is termed *a feet equal scale.* This is a scale in which 66 divisions on the feet edge measure the same distance as 100 divisions on the opposite or chain edge. This enables the scale to be used for taking off dimensions in feet, particularly of buildings from a plan which has been plotted in the open parts in links, from measurements taken by the Gunter's chain, or, *vice versâ*, for bringing feet into links when required. The proportions of these scales is, of course, the same as the links of the Gunter's chain in relation to feet—that is, the Gunter's chain is 66 feet long, and is divided into 100 links.

Although the six scales mentioned are almost universally used for plans of estates, parishes, railways, etc., topographical surveys of Great Britain are often plotted to other scales, as 70, 80, 90, 100, $\frac{1}{2500}$th and $\frac{1}{500}$th of actual size, six inches to the mile, one inch to the mile, etc. The divisions of the metre, which are in some proportion to full size, as $\frac{1}{2000}$, $\frac{1}{3000}$, $\frac{1}{5000}$, etc., are much used in the colonies and many foreign countries besides France. For converting continental drawing into English dimensions, or *vice versâ*, comparative metre equal scales are much used, as $\frac{1}{4}$ inch = metre, etc.

Drawing scales, when used for measuring upon printed maps, should be divided shorter than the true scale, to allow for the shrinkage of the map after printing; they are then technically called *shrunk scales;* the shrinkage is about a seventh of an inch to the foot.

An offset scale, which is that shown erect in the upper part of the illustration, is always used with the chain scale in plotting. It is of similar section and division to the scale, but generally for 12-inch scales only two inches long. The ends of the offset are made perfectly square, so that when slid along the edge of the scale it acts as a set-square. The divisions upon the offset are read from the one end, thereby a perpendicular of a given distance may be set off by one, from any part of the edge of the scale.

Many civil engineers, particularly for working sections, prefer an offset three to six inches long, sometimes with the outer line of figures reading upwards and downwards from the centre. In this instance the scale upon which the offset is used has to be placed the distance of the centre below the base or datum line, from which the offsets are to be worked; 18-inch scales are generally used with 3 or 4 inch offsets.

Scale Weights.

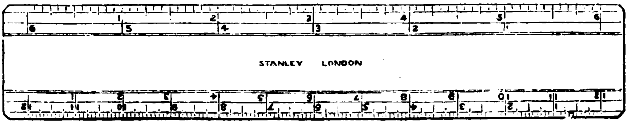
SCALE WEIGHT.—*In using the scale and offset,* it will sometimes be found convenient to place a long weight upon the scale, to secure it from movement by the pressure of the offset against its edge.

The quantities which are taken from the field book should be marked off from the scale upon the drawing with a pricker.

For the base line of a survey of considerable extent, the edge of the steel or other straight-edge should be divided at every foot with a clear line, so that it will only be necessary to add one dimension from the scale to the principal quantity taken by the straight-edge. If the straight-edge be placed about an inch below the intended line to be measured, the feet may be squared up with the offset scale.

For plotting surveys of one, two, or three chains to the inch, 18-inch scales are preferable to 12-inch. The one-chain scale should be divided with a subdivision to read off every five links. To divide the tenth of an inch into ten parts by the eye, as is frequently attempted, is a very doubtful possibility.

There are many schemes answering the same purposes as the scale and offset, but none practically so good.



Fully-divided Scale.

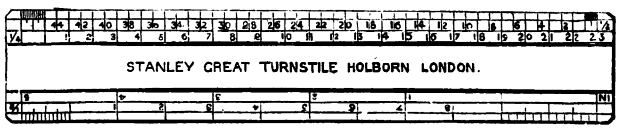
ARCHITECTURAL and MECHANICAL SCALES are duodecimally divided, the divisions representing feet and inches. The one illustrated above is what is termed *fully divided*,—that is, closely divided throughout. In the example here given, the figures read from left to right, and from right to left. Another method of figuring is to make the inner line to read from the centre to right and left. This latter manner of reading enables the scale to make bisections, or set off equal quantities from each side of a line, a frequent convenience in every description of geometrical drawing.

Fully-divided scales are mostly used by civil engineers, as they match in every way with the chain scales; practically they are the best kind of scale, from the convenience of the feet and inches of a dimension being read off upon the same part of the scale by one observation. They are seldom used by the architectural or mechanical draughtsman.

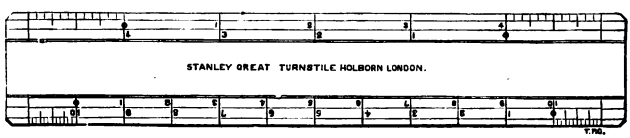
It may be observed with duodecimally divided scales, that the subdivisions should differ according to the size or proportion of the scale; the reverse of this is a very common fault in scales as they are ordinarily made.

The divisions upon the small scales are often much too close, with the foot divisions subdivided to represent inches. No scale for either architectural or mechanical drawing should have any divisions closer than 48 to the inch. Thus, it is better to have the $\frac{1}{16}$ scale once subdivided, every division representing six inches; the $\frac{1}{8}$-inch scale subdivided in four or six, each division representing three inches or two inches; the $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{3}{4}$ inch each into 12 for inches; the 1-inch and $1\frac{1}{2}$-inch each into 24 for half-inches; the 3-inch into 48 for quarter-inches, and the intermediate scales in similar proportions. Wider spaces than these are uncertain—closer divisions are very perplexing: moderately careful observations will subdivide the interspaces with accuracy and greater certainty than by marking off from a confusion of many lines.

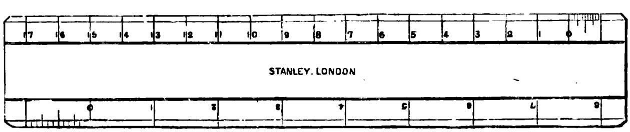
OPEN DIVIDED SCALES have the lines to represent feet carried entirely along the scale, and the subdivisions, which represent inches or parts, placed at one or both ends, outside of the feet divisions. Thus, in using these scales to set off a dimension, the inches have to be set off from near one end, reading backwards from the first division of the feet, and the number of feet are read off along the scale afterwards.



Double Scale, Open Division.



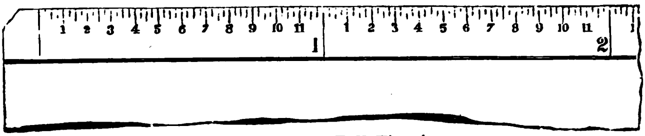
Single Scale, Open Division.



Single Scale, Single Figuring.

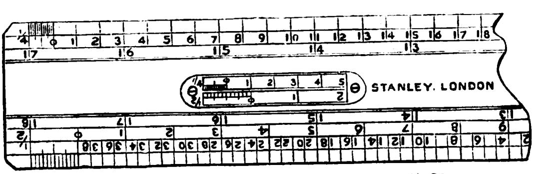
Open divided scales are generally made with two scales upon one edge; sometimes they are made with one scale only, reading to right and left. They are also divided and figured differently, as is shown in the illustrations on the last page, each of the three representations being one manner.

The scales are more generally made of ovoid than of flat section. The first figure upon the last page shows the most useful. It generally contains the $\frac{1}{8}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, 1, $\frac{3}{8}$, $\frac{3}{4}$, $1\frac{1}{2}$ and 3 inch scales.



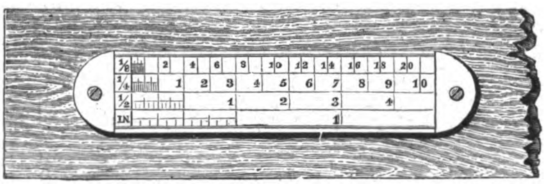
Single Reading, Full Figuring.

A very clear scale for mechanical drawing, for the open scale, from $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 6 inch (half size), is produced by having a simple reading from left to right, fully divided throughout, similar to a reduced ordinary measuring rule; the feet are marked with a rather large figure, and all the inches, 1 to 11, separately marked with a small figure. The scale made in this manner comes out remarkably distinct; if the $\frac{3}{4}$ and inch scales are desired to match, they may be figured for the inches 3, 6, 9 only. Engraved specimen of a piece of a $1\frac{1}{2}$-inch scale, full size, is shown above.



Inserted Scales. Stanley's Patent, 5407-86.

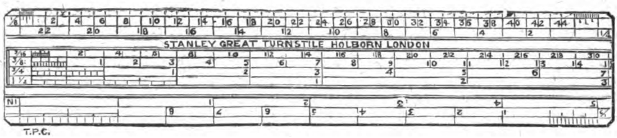
Open divided scales, particularly when used by mechanical engineers, from the necessity of constantly setting off small quantities for shafts, cog wheels, etc., soon lose the end subdivisions. To obviate this, the author devised a scheme for inserting a small metal scale in the face of the ordinary fully divided scale, as shown in engraving. This scale is cut on a plate of brass, or electrum, in duplicate with that on the edge. It is almost unnecessary to point out that if this scale is used always for setting off small dimensions with the divider, which may be done most conveniently, the working edge will be preserved for larger dimensions thereby. Another advantage connected with the small metal scale is, that it permits the bows to be set on it without injury—even the ink bow when charged with ink.



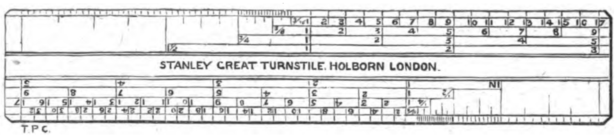
Ivory Tablet attached to a Tee-square.

For the same purpose the author has made ivory tablets divided with the scales mostly in use, to be attached to the tee-square or parallel rule by two screws. The material being ivory they read much clearer than the fine divisions of the boxwood scale, which in mechanical engineering establishments become very dirty and dim. They also save the wear on the scale. The one represented in the engraving above is for $\frac{1}{8}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, and 1 inch scales. For mechanical engineers $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, 1, and $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch would be more useful.

UNIVERSAL SCALES, although very generally employed, are not to be recommended. They contain a confusion of scales seldom required, which tend to cramp and perplex the useful ones. The illustrations below represent the upper sides of the two kinds most popular. In the first illustration, the ordinary open divided scales are placed upon



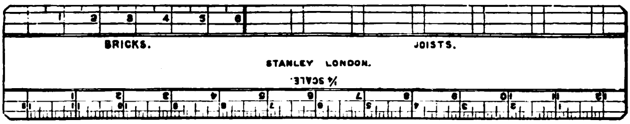
Architect's Universal Scale.



Builder's Universal Scale.

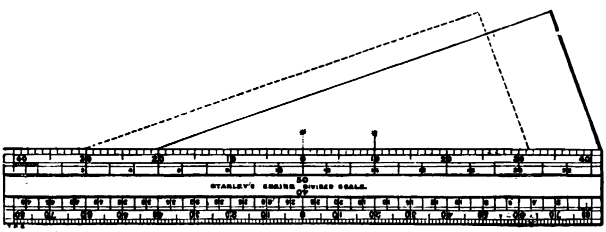
the edges, and there are also four or more scales along the centre of each side of the scale. These can only be used by taking off the required quantities with dividers; therefore they are of little practical value in comparison with the expense of dividing. In the second illustration, which is that technically termed a *builder's scale,* the divisions all read to the edge, each edge containing three or four scales, which read from left to right—very confusedly.

The scales already described embrace all those mostly used by architectural and mechanical draughtsmen; a few others are occasionally made for especial purpose or fancy. The one illustrated on page 247, devised by the author, is a useful one of this class—called a *joist and brickwork scale;* it is used to mark off joists or rafters, towards one end, and lengths of bricks towards the other, to a given scale; allowing 12 inches space, and $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches timber for the joists, and 9 and $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches for the bricks.



Joist and Brickwork Scale.

The ordinary scale is placed on the opposite edge, as is shown in the illustration. This is a combined, direct, and a bisecting scale for setting out opening, etc., from their centres.


Marquois' Scale and Triangle.

MARQUOIS' SCALES are used for military drawing only, for which purpose they possess some essential qualities in active service. They are very portable, have much greater solidity than ordinary scales, and their peculiar form adapts them to supply the place of the square, set-square, straight-edge, and parallel rule, for limited sized drawings.

The set of Marquois' scales consists of two scales of equal width, the one only of which is illustrated above, and a set-square, or *triangle*, as it is termed.

The whole three pieces are generally made of stout boxwood of about one-fifth of an inch in thickness.

The triangle has the length of two of its sides in the proportion of 3 to 1, the longest side, or hypothenuse, being three times the length of the base; the remaining side, which is at right angles to the base, is bevelled off so as to present a rather thin ruling edge. In the centre of the longest side is a line with a star, called an index; this line reads into the scale when the triangle is placed against it, as shown in the illustration.

The two similar scales have in all eight pairs of scales divided upon them—that is, two upon each edge of the four sides. Each of the pairs of scales gives one of the following number of divisions per inch—20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, and 60. They are here termed *pairs* of scales, because, although differently divided, the divisions represent in use similar quantities, the difference being in the system of notation.

Of the pair of scales—the inner line of division is called the *natural scale*, the outer line nearest the edge is called the *artificial scale.*

The *natural scale* is decimally divided in the manner of the open divided scales described in this chapter, the tens being carried along the scale, and the units placed at the ends only. As the divisions do not read to the edge, quantities can only be taken from these scales with a pair of dividers.

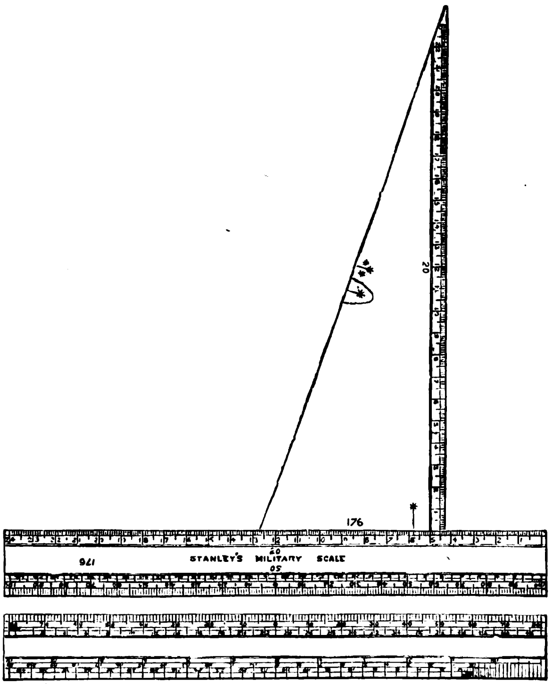
The *artificial scale* is a fair illustration of the peculiar artificial system of scales in common use by the profession of the last century. The divisions upon this scale, which read from the centre each way, are made three times as wide apart as their nominal indication; for instance, the 20, instead of being 20 to the inch, is divided into 20 in three inches; thus it agrees with the proportions of the sides of the triangle, with which it is intended to be used in a peculiar artificial manner, which will best be described by an example.

To measure a distance from a given line with the artificial scales, the bevelled edge of the triangle is placed against the line, the scale is then placed against the longest side of the triangle, with the 0 upon the scale reading into the index line in the centre of the angle. If the scale be held firmly in this position the triangle may be slid along it until the index is brought to the required quantity, according to the reading of the artificial scale. A line now drawn along by the bevelled edge will give the actual quantity.

It will be observed, by this system, that the triangle is moved along the scale three times the distance that the bevelled edge recedes from the first line, the divisions of the scales being also three times wider than the natural scale. This is clearly shown by the dotted lines in the illustration; which indicate the position of the instrument before movement.

The advantages claimed for this system are, that the lines being three times as wide apart as indicated, distances may be better read off, and that parallel lines may be drawn at equal distances apart with less error. Of course it will suggest itself to any draughtsman using it, that if the scale were a natural scale, and the same distance of parallels were required, it would only be necessary to move the set-square three divisions at a time, instead of one at a time, to produce the same effect.

It appears somewhat curious that this antiquated system of scales should be still retained as a portion



Stanley's Military Scales.

of military education, when such artificial systems have been for many years abandoned by the architectural and engineering professions. These scales have only one merit, solidity; this is of importance to the military officer; but on the other hand they are deficient in the constant convenience of edge reading, and require every dimension to be taken with the dividers, or, what is more tedious, by the artificial system.

The author has suggested that these scales might be conveniently remodelled, retaining all their merits by making three of the edges *bevelled*, to contain the scales in most frequent use—10, 20, and 30; and that the triangle should be divided as an offset to one of these—say the 20. Four of the artificial scales might then be placed on the flat surfaces at the back, as usual, if required; but perhaps three would be *quite* sufficient on the back, and one on the face; thus we should have 15, 50, and 60; in the place of the fourth on the back, a scale of feet and inches might be cut, which would be constantly useful.

The above remarks appeared in the original edition, since which the author has been asked to arrange a suitable scale for military men, which he has done; it embraces the improvements suggested, and is now adopted in some military colleges. It is shown in the engraving upon the previous page.

Military scales are generally placed in a slide lid box. Formerly for Addiscombe College they were fitted under the tray of the case of instruments. This obviated the necessity for two boxes, one for scales and the other for instruments, which appears to the author to be the better mode of keeping them, for military men.

CHAPTER XXVII.

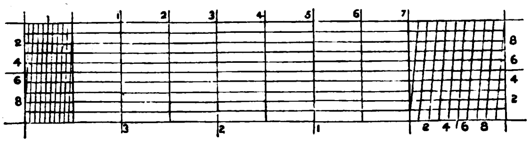
MATHEMATICAL LINES OR SCALES PRINCIPALLY DEDUCED FROM GEOMETRICAL FIGURES—GUNTER'S SCALE — PLAIN SCALE — SECTOR — SLIDE RULES — CALCULATING RULES, ETC.

MATHEMATICAL LINES are scales of proportions, or properties of the circle, which serve commonly for geometrical calculation or illustration, and are, generally speaking, more valuable for educational than for practical purposes.

To describe them fully would occupy space beyond our limit, and would be superfluous, as the subject has been completely studied and written upon a century past, and detailed and retailed in every diversity of form in stereotyped matter.

For practical purposes, instead of very fallible scales of proportions, derived from measurement of geometrical forms, we have very exact tables of logarithms and algebraic formulæ, endowed with superior powers of solving the abstruse questions of navigation, astronomy, and dynamics. It would, however, appear an omission if some notice were not taken of the lines which frequently occur on some of these mathematical scales—as on the Gunter scale, used for navigation, the plain scale, some kinds of rectangular protractors, the sector, etc.

The DIAGONAL SCALE, now nearly obsolete, was formerly one of the most universal mathematical scales; it is still placed, as a matter of form, on the protractor supplied with most cases of mathematical drawing instruments. Theoretically, it is a very ingenious scale; practically, it is an almost useless one—the only purpose to which it is now applied being to a scale for the beam compasses, which to be of any use, should be divided upon metal.



Diagonal Scale.

The purpose of the diagonal scale is to divide any given quantity into some number of equal parts, mostly 100 parts.

The illustration above represents a portion of a half and quarter-inch diagonal scale, which is constructed as follows:—Eleven lines are drawn *longitudinally* upon the scale at equal distances apart. It is then divided into quarter inches *transversely*, the divisions crossing all the lines. *One-half inch* at the right-hand end, and *one-quarter inch* at the left-hand end of the scale, are each divided into ten parts, the divisions being dotted on the top and bottom lines only. These dots are then united by lines from top to bottom, the distance of one space out of perpendicular. Thus the first dot on the top line is united to the second on the bottom line, the second on the top to the third on the bottom, the third to the fourth, the fourth to the fifth, and so on,--the whole united dots forming oblique parallels.

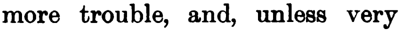
The principle of this system is that the top and bottom lines being each subdivided into ten parts, the diagonals crossing from one subdivision to another in advance, the subdivision is thereby lengthened out, and again subdivided by crossing the longitudinal lines, into ten parts, making the total division of the scale quantity into 100 parts. Thus the crossing of every diagonal line advances on the half-inch diagonal the two-hundredth of an inch from one longitudinal line to another, and on the quarter-inch diagonal the four-hundredth of an inch.

By this system, to measure any tenth of the half-inch, taking the right-hand diagonal scale of the illustration, the bottom line would be taken; to measure any number of hundredths with one as unit, as $\frac{11}{100}$, $\frac{21}{100}$, $\frac{31}{100}$, etc., the second line from the bottom would be taken; to measure any number of hundredths with two as unit, the third line would be used, and so on for the other lines, calculating the number of tens by the number shown in the bottom division, and the number of units by the longitudinal lines, which count in this scale upwards from the bottom. The half-inches and quarter-inches being ruled through all the longitudinal lines, any number of the dimensions may be set off on any line, according with the position of the required fractional part.

Although half and quarter inch is given in this example divided in ten, any other quantity may be divided into any number of equal parts, in similar manner.

It must, however, be admitted that this excellent theory is rendered very useless in practice for the minute divisions to which it is sometimes applied, from the fact that the scale must be hand-divided, and is consequently incorrect. The truth of this remark may be readily observed, on any ordinary rectangular protractor, if a quantity be taken from one end of the double diagonal scale, and the same quantity be read off on the other end of the same scale, by double reading.

With regard to the other lines upon mathematical scales, the line of numbers marked N is a line of geometrical proportion, by means of which operations in multiplication and division may be performed with greater trouble and less accuracy than by figures.

Cho. 

Line of Chords.

The LINE OF CHORDS, marked "Cho," is used to protract angles, which operation it will perform with a little more trouble, and, unless very accurately divided, with less exactness than by the protractor, to be described in the next chapter. It is, nevertheless, perhaps the most useful of what are termed mathematical lines. It may be practically used for portability, as, for instance, upon the small scale of equal parts commonly packed in a case with Napier or pillar compasses. In this instance it is found particularly convenient, as the chord line does not occupy the edge space which is required for the ordinary scales.

The chord line is used to protract an angle in the *following manner:*—A pair of dividers are first set by the chord line to the space from the 0 to 60, and with this distance as a radius an arc is described of sufficient size to contain the required angle. If the dividers be again applied to the chord line, and the distance of the number of degrees required to be taken from 0, be pricked off upon the arc, these degrees will, if united with the centre from which the arc was struck, give the required angle.

The *line of rhumbs*, marked R. H. on mathematical scales, may be used to lay down the angle of a ship's course upon a chart. It is an enlarged line of chords, being the chord of the thirty-second part of the circle, set out to correspond with points of the mariner's compass instead of to degrees. It is used in exactly the same manner as the line of chords.

The *lines of tangents*, marked Ta—*semi-tangents*, S. T.—*secants*, Sec.—and *sines*, S., may be used for the stereographic and orthographic projection of the sphere, etc.

The *lines of latitude*, La.—*longitude*, Lon.—*hours*, Ho., etc., are used in the construction of sundials, therefore are in no manner a part of our subject.

The above-described lines also occur upon the sector, but they are worked out upon a different system.

The SECTOR is a kind of twofold rule, commonly supplied with a case of mathematical instruments, as a kind of established ornament, in most instances to be practically used only as a kind of bevel to erect angles, in the manner described in the previous chapter in treating of the isograph. It is, nevertheless, an ingenious instrument, of which an adequate description would occupy many pages that could scarcely be better written than the descriptions given and extracted by numerous authors.* It is only on account of its very limited practical use that merely a sketch is given here.

The theory of the construction of the sector is—that the arms opening like radii from a centre, they will thus form any angle, and that by dividing the arms, any rate of proportion may be obtained by applying a pair of dividers to the divisions from arm to arm. This may be described in the simple lines marked Pol., for polygons, upon the sector, which may be used to divide the circumference of a circle into any number of equal parts, from 4 to 12, thus:—

If a given radius be taken with a pair of dividers, and the sector be opened, so that each point of the dividers fall upon each line marked 6 on the line of polygons, and the sector be kept in this position, the distance of 5 to 5 will divide the same circle into 5, the 7 to 7 into 7, and so on. The 6 is taken above because the radius of a circle divides the circumference into 6.

By this example it will be seen that if the sector be set to one known side of a polygon, it will give the side of other polygons that may be described in the same circle, the sides of polygons following their own peculiar geometrical proportion. In the same manner the sector will give the diminishing proportions of cords, sines, tangents, secants, etc.

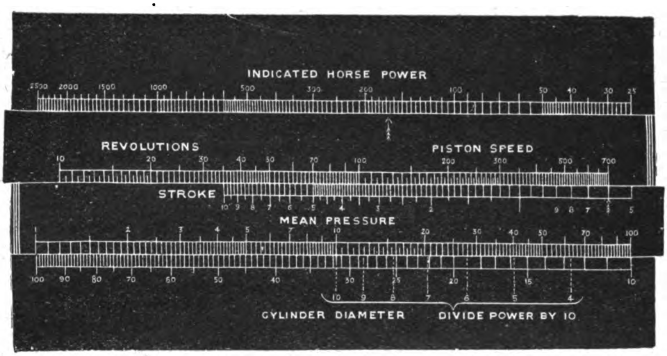
* Cunn's "Treatise on the Sector," 1729; Robertson's "Treatise on Mathematical Instruments," 1775; Adam's "Essays," 1791; Sims' "Drawing Instruments," 1845.

SLIDE RULES.—Another system of calculating scales, originally divided by Gunter, is the very ingenious sliding scales such as are attached commonly to mechanical engineers' and carpenters' rules. These perform many useful operations in arithmetic, with greater facility and convenience than the sector performs its peculiar problems, as no separate instrument is required to be used with them. Full description here would be out of place in a work on drawing instruments, although the calculations they perform are directly applicable to scale drawings. A draughtsman may be supplied, at a very trifling cost, with a book containing full instructions for the use of the slide, at the time he purchases the rule.* The sliding system of scales is used for numerous calculations, especial scales being made for the various requirements; hence we had excise rules of various kinds, timber rules, etc. Machine divided logarithmetical and trigonometrical slide rules made by Gravet of Paris are much used in all countries; they are the best of the class A particularly useful slide rule is Sheppard's duodecimal rule; this cubes or squares in feet and inches, or calculates shillings and pence.

We have a very concise and lucid description of the slide rule, accompanied by a cardboard movable diagram, by Mr. Charles Hoare, C.E., in Weale's popular series of scientific books. Any person who has not entered upon the matter will be astonished at the complicated calculations that may be effected

* The best works are: A comprehensive description of the slide rule in Dr. Rees's Cyclopædia; also "Two Treatises on the Slide," by W. H. Bayley; both are out of print.

by a few simple movements. This same kind of rule, as is shown in the book, may be had in boxwood, which makes it a practical tool.



Hudson's Horse-power Computing Scale.

Hudson's Horse-power Computing Scale may be illustrated as an ingenious and simple rule of the sliding class, for calculating at a glance all proportions of steam engines. It will be found a most valuable instrument to every mechanical draughtsman, in designing steam engines. The last engraving is from a photograph of the instrument, on a basis three-fourths the actual size. It has two slides, both movable in either direction. It is made in cardboard, and engraved from engine-cut steel plates, also in boxwood and ivory. It may be carried in the pocket, or in a light leather case. The instructions given for its use are most concise and direct for the purposes to which it may be applied. It gives at sight, without any calculation — 1. The I.H.P. from the usual data; 2. The size of engine for any given power; 3. The piston speed due to any stroke and number of revolutions per minute; 4. The ratio the high and low pressure cylinders of compound engines bear to each other; 5. The proportion that the "mean" bears to the "initial" pressure, with the steam cut off at any given point in stroke.

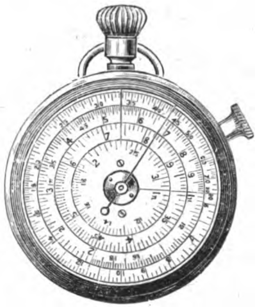
Mr. J. G. Hudson, C.E., has also invented a *shaft and girder slide rule* which gives, by simple setting, comparative strengths of beams loaded in various ways for any distance of bearing, round, square, and flanged, in iron, steel, or timber, or *vice versâ*, to find the dimensions required.

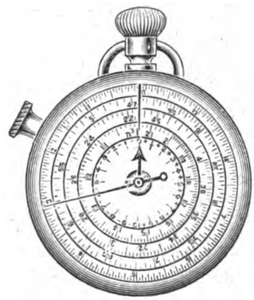
A pump slide rule, also invented by Mr. Hudson, gives all dimensions for pump work according to requirement. There is also a very ingenious set of three slide rules by L. Ganga Ram, C.E., which gives scantlings of timber for all bearings and loads, thickness of walls, stresses on girders, plate braced lattice, warren, etc.

BOUCHER'S CALCULATOR.—For extreme portability in approximate results there is no instrument so useful as that shown of two-third size in the following engraving. On the front face a logarithmic scale is engraved in four lines, which is equal to a 14-inch straight scale, on the back there are log scales of sines and tangents.

The author has made an additional index to Boucher's calculator, which permits a series of factors to be worked off continuously, leaving a plus or minus result, as the case may be.

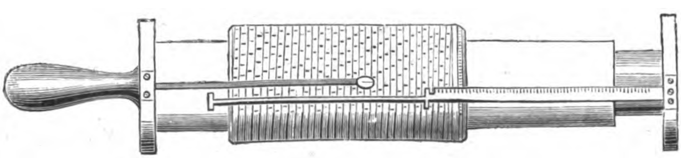
To the intelligent mechanic the sliding scales have undoubted value. The author would suggest that their use might be taught with advantage in our public schools, as a most convenient part of a mechanic's education. The gauge points, as they


Boucher's Calculator.


Stanley's Patent Boucher's Calculator.

are termed, placed on these rules, give indices for numerous calculations, with no effort of memory nor reflective power to execute the dependent operations, when our school learning by rote is forgotten.

PROFESSOR GEO. FULLER'S SLIDE RULE presents perhaps the highest refinement in this class of rules, capable of greatly facilitating the numerous arithmetical calculations required in the office of the


Professor Fuller's Slide Rule.

engineer, architect, and actuary. Its range is greater than most arithmetical machines, as, besides the operations of multiplication and division which many instruments can only perform, results requiring the reciprocals, powers, roots, or logarithms of numbers, can be quickly and easily obtained by its use.

The rule consists of a cylinder that can be moved up and down upon, and turned round, an axis, which is held by a handle. Upon this cylinder is wound in a spiral a single logarithmic scale. Fixed to the handle is an index. Two other indices, whose distance apart is the axial length of the complete spiral, are fixed to the cylinder. This cylinder slides in like a telescope tube, and thus enables the operator to place these indices in any required position. Two stops are so fixed that when they are brought in contact, the index points to the commencement of the scale.

The use of slide rules has been confined to roughly approximate calculations, as the length of scale hitherto made was sufficient only for about 160 divisions. In the above rule the length of scale is 500 inches, and the number of divisions 7250, consequently the approximation obtained by its use is sufficient for most of the calculations required by engineers and architects, and for many of those required by actuaries. For taking out bills of quantities this rule will be found of especial value, as by its aid the squaring and cubing of quantities is easily and quickly performed. The same rule is now made with extended trigonometrical scales, including cos.^{2} and sin. × cos., to give horizontal distances from readings of the tacheometer and omnimeter. This addition has been designed by Mr. W. N. Bakewell, M.I.C.E.

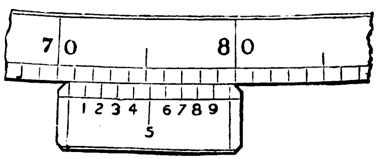
For multiplication and division to an exact numerical quantity, Thomas de Colmar machines are the best. These were formerly very roughly made, but the patent having run out, the eminent clockmakers, Strasser & Rohde, now make perfect instruments of this ingenious construction at only a small advance in cost of the former roughly made instruments.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

INSTRUMENTS TO DIVIDE THE CIRCLE—GENERAL DESCRIPTION—VERNIER READINGS, ETC.—PROTRACTORS OF VARIOUS KINDS—STATION POINTER, ETC.

EXPERIMENT has proved that it is one of the most difficult of mechanical operations to accurately divide the circumference of the circle into equal parts. It is, at the same time, of the greatest importance that the circle should be so divided, for the many scientific purposes to which it is applied. To astronomy and navigation, it is the rule by which the earth and the visible heavens are measured. It has taken many years of conscientious labour, devoted by our most scientific workmen, to produce the machines by which we have attained the accuracy with which our instruments are now divided, yet the entire problem remains an unaccomplished possibility. It would diverge too far from our subject, and swell these pages beyond their intended limit, to name the workers and to tell what they have done. It is only mentioned as a note in passing, the nearly attained being all-sufficient for the simple processes connected with the divided circle when applied to drawing instruments.

The circle, large or small, for scientific purposes, is generally divided into 360 equal parts in this country, which are termed degrees. Each of these degrees is divided, or presumed to be divided, into sixty parts or minutes, and each minute into sixty seconds. In practice, particularly for drawing purposes, the circle is seldom divided closer than to half degrees; when the further division into minutes is required, it is accomplished by what is termed a *vernier reading*. This is a very simple and exact method of subdividing, that owes its high scientific value to a simple theorem in natural optics—That the eye can readily observe whether a line be continuous or broken, although it can in no way accurately measure the distance of any separation. It will be necessary to fully describe the vernier, as it is so constantly used wherever exact division of the circle is required.



Vernier Diagrams.

The VERNIER SCALE is a short scale attached to the divided edge, or what is technically termed the *limb* of the instrument, in such a manner that it will slide evenly upon or around it, and that the divisions upon the vernier will form continuous lines when opposite to the divisions upon the limb.

The vernier being used to subdivide the divisions of the limb is divided for this purpose into as many spaces as the subdivisions required. These spaces correspond with the lines upon the instrument within one division in the quantity; thus—To divide half degrees into minutes—that is, into 30 equal parts—the vernier would have 30 spaces between the divisions upon it, but the 30 would be divided either in a distance equal to that occupied by 29 or 31 of the spaces upon the limb. In practice, the 29 is uniformly adopted. In reading the vernier, the fractional quantity is taken at the division where it becomes coincident with a division upon the limb,—that is, where the line appears continuous. This will be better explained by reference to the illustration, which, for clearness, is shown dividing the degree into ten equal parts. In this the space of nine degrees of the limb are taken off upon the vernier, and this space is divided into ten equal parts. To read it in the position here shown, the division on the limb which is nearest behind the first division of the vernier is taken, which, in the figure, is 70. Now to know how many tenths of a degree it is past the 70, we refer to the vernier; here we see that the seventh division of the vernier forms a straight line with one of the divisions upon the limb, therefore the reading in the present position is 70·7 degrees, or 70 degrees and seven-tenths of another degree.

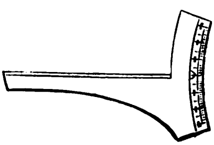
The 7 of the vernier in the illustration reads into the 77 of the limb; this may cause a little uncertainty as to which the fractional 7 is taken from. It may be well to repeat that the fractional reading is taken from the *vernier reading only*, where one of the lines appears continuous with any one of the lines on the limb, in this case the 7 and the quantity itself from the first division of the vernier (70).

In the above directions for the use of the vernier $\frac{1}{10}$ degree is taken. There is at the present time an increasing tendency to subdivide the degrees into $\frac{1}{100}$ parts by vernier, by which a rational decimal system of calculation, with use of logarithms, becomes possible.

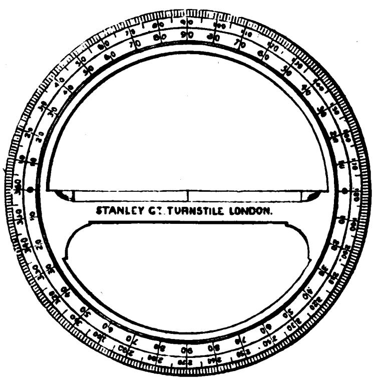
It will be obvious that the vernier is equally applicable to the straight line as to the circle, although seldom applied to drawing instruments, except occasionally to the beam compasses.

Before describing the circle-dividing instruments to which the vernier is applied, it will be necessary to describe the simple protractor used for marking off the degrees by direct observation.

The Plain Circular Protractor, of which the following is an illustration, is generally made of



Vernier Arm.



Circular Protractor.

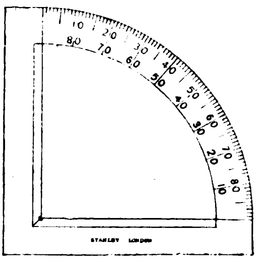
brass, electrum, vulcanite, or celluloid. The circumference is divided into 360 degrees, which are generally subdivided into half degrees, on what is termed the sexigesimal system, or on the decimal system into 400 grades to half grades. The extreme edge is bevelled down very thin, so that the needle point, used in marking off the degrees or grades, may feel the divisions. The bar that crosses the inner space is made so that one side of it is a true line through the centre of the protractor. This line, if continued, would read into 0 and 180 degrees or 200 grades. The outer edge of a line in the centre of this bar is the centre of the circle from which all the degrees or grades are set off.

It may be observed that it will be found difficult to place the outer edge of this line over a point; to remedy this, a small semicircle may be taken out of the edge of the bar; the point would then have to be set by judgment, which, although apparently less exact, is much more convenient.

This being a simple protractor, it is seldom used with a vernier scale. The only vernier applicable is a loose vernier with an arm, which gives a radius line. This is shown in the illustration. It is seldom applied, but will be found a valuable adjunct to the plain circular protractor for exact work.

In using the plain circular protractor for setting off an angle from a point in a given line, it is necessary to place the bar so that it half covers the line, which should then read into 0 to 180 or 200 if in grades by the divisions, with the point in the centre. If the number of degrees or grades be then pricked off, and the protractor removed, a line may be drawn through the point pricked off and the centre point, which gives the required angle to the line. With the vernier a fine line may be drawn.

The PLAIN SEMICIRCULAR PROTRACTOR is similar to that just described, except that it only reads 180 or 200 degrees on the sexigesimal system. Those reading 200 degrees are most convenient; the centre then comes upon the top of the bar, as in the circular protractor. The semicircular protractor is quite sufficient for architectural and mechanical purposes, and much more convenient than the circular one, as it may rest on the edge of the tee-square when an angle is required to be erected from a horizontal line.

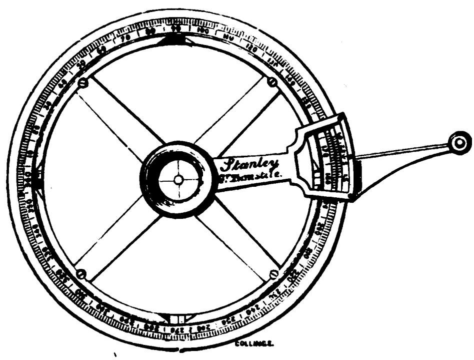


Quadrand Protractor.

The QUADRAND PROTRACTOR is again similar to that last described, but taking a quadrant of the circle only. The plain edges are made to 90 degrees or 100 grades, so that this protractor can be used either from a vertical or horizontal line. The reading is generally figured to 90 degrees, or 100 if in grades, so that greater angles have to be calculated. It is preferred by some for its portability, requiring a case of 9 inches square internally only, for an 18-inch protractor, that is, one of 9 inches radius.

In marking from the divided edges of the kinds of protractors that read down to the working surface described, it is considered best to use a needle point for the purpose. The eye of the draughtsman should be placed to look down the lines on the surface of the protractor, the extension of the line from the protractor to the needle point being sighted from the centre of the protractor. When the needle is removed, after the mark is made, the hole should be again observed, to see if it coincides with the direction of the line. If it does not do so, a pencil line may be subtended from the centre a little on one side or the other of it to show the error.

Protractors used for exact purposes, as plotting surveys, etc., have always some means of extending the degrees beyond the edge of the protractor, also the more accurate manner of reading by means of a vernier.



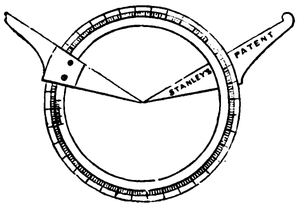
Circular Protractor, with Vernier and Arm.

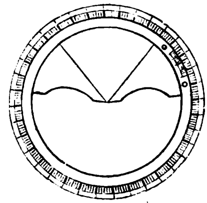
PROTRACTOR, WITH VERNIER AND ARM. — The figure illustrated above represents a one-arm circular protractor. The same construction is also commonly applied to *semicircular* protractors. The vernier has been already described. The arm consists of a piece of metal jointed round the centre, and extending beyond the circumference of the protractor, one side of it forming a radial line from the centre. The part of the arm which extends beyond the circumference lies in close contact with the paper, so that a line drawn along by the side of it will exactly correspond with the reading of the vernier.

It is difficult to draw a line by the side of the arm to exactly correspond with its edge. It is therefore found better to make the arm thin, so that it may have a slight spring, and to have a sharp point fixed to the end of it in a line with its ruling edge. The point, by gentle pressure, may be caused to puncture a faint hole upon the drawing, which will give the true position of the angle, according to the reading of the vernier. The point mark may be united by a line to the centre mark, after the protractor is removed.

The centre of this protractor is generally made of glass, with fine lines across it; the glass, being transparent, will allow the centre to be placed over a point mark with facility. Upon the suggestion of the late Col. Strange, Inspector of Scientific Instruments for India, the author has made no true centre to the protractor, but a small circle around its place with the cross lines leading up to this circle. The centre in this manner may be readily observed, without the risk of one being deceived by its being under the lines instead of in the crossing. The eye will detect a point in the centre of the circle with great precision.

The bars which support the centre of protractors that read with vernier are not made in a line through the centre, as in the plain protractor, but the line from which an angle is to be set off on the drawing is placed under two lines at 45 degrees from this, which are drawn down on two opposite bevels, on the *inside* of the circumference of the instrument. This protractor is sometimes made with a tangent screw for fine adjustment.

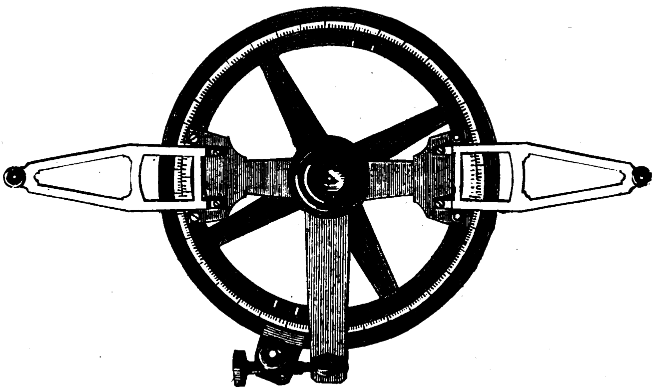




Centring Protractors.

CENTRING PROTRACTORS.—From the difficulty of observing on working near the centre of the above described protractor, the author devised the form of protractor illustrated above. This, unlike any other protractor, subtends the lines which are produced quite up to the angle. The advantage of this is that short angles may be measured with great accuracy. The divided circle forms a ring on the face of the protractor; and the vernier being upon the same plane as the divided circle, it is under the best possible conditions to be read accurately. In the second engraving there are no extended arms. This form is constructed of smaller size for the pocket. It combines the protractor with a goniometer, to measure solids, crystals, angles of cleavage, etc., as well as to plot their angles.

The FOLDING ARM PROTRACTOR, illustrated on the next page, is the most perfect instrument for accurate plotting. It is generally used to plot the work of a five or six inch theodolite, and is divided in the same manner as the theodolite. The construction of the divided circle, vernier, and centre is similar to the one-arm protractor described on page 270. The folding arms and apparatus connected with them are fixed upon a kind of frame, the whole of which moves upon an axis in the centre of the instrument. Upon the frame are fixed two verniers, which read into the opposite sides of

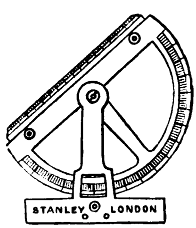


Folding Arm Protractor.

the divided circles, and serve to correct any possible inaccuracy in the construction or division of the instrument. From the centre of the instrument, at right angles to the verniers, a portion of the frame is brought to the extreme circumference, which carries what is termed a *clamp and tangent motion.* This consists of means of fixing the verniers roughly in any position, and afterwards delicately adjusting them by means of a screw.

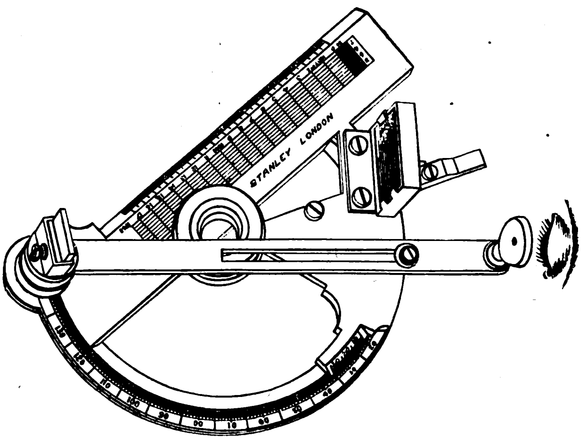
Upon the ends of the frame, near the verniers, the folding arms are jointed upon adjustable pivot centres, which admit of the arms folding back over the centre of the instrument, to render it portable when out of use. The folding arms are light triangular frames of metal, which are supported above the surface of the drawing by small springs. The extreme end of each of the arms carries a point, which, by light pressure over it when in use, leaves a puncture upon the drawing exactly corresponding with the reading of the instrument.

The great accuracy of this protractor, in comparison with any other, is derived from the arms being opposite, and the points which they puncture at a considerable distance; thus the angle is set off correctly, independently of the centre; at the same time it is a test for the accuracy of the instrument, or the truth of its position upon the drawing; because if the centre be placed over a straight line, and the points fall exactly into this line, the instrument will be in perfect adjustment; or, in using it, if a line drawn through the punctures made by the points pass exactly through the centre over which the instrument was intended to be placed, it will show if it is placed accurately.



Tinne's Patent Protractor.

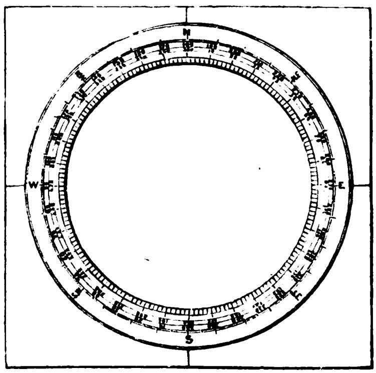
The PROTRACTOR illustrated above was devised by Mr. T. F. Tinne. It is intended to give an angle directly from the ruling edge of the square or parallel ruler. When the protractor is rocked on its centre at its zero, till the upper line is parallel with the base, there is a spring click which holds it in this position. A scale may be held on the edge of this protractor. In plotting with it, the scale is presumed to be used on the base to read a distance to a point; then the angle is set, and the scale again reads a distance from this setting at the angle, and so on for other observations.



Captain Douglass' Reflecting Protractor.

CAPTAIN DOUGLASS' REFLECTING PROTRACTOR.—This is a protractor with vernier and arm carrying a pair of reflectors similar to the sextant, the principle of which is described in the optical compasses at page 155. This instrument can be held in the hand, and true angles taken as with the sextant, and the angles can be at once drawn by the instrument. It is very accurate for sketching upon the ground, but would scarcely be used by any one who understood the use of the field book.

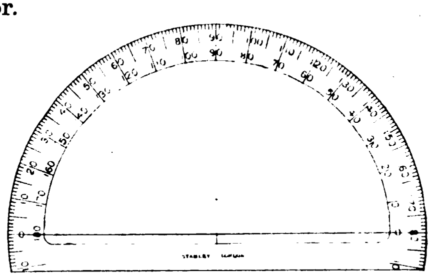
The CARD PROTRACTOR, which has been used principally on military surveys, and of which an illustration is given below, is a very correct instrument, that may be purchased at a moderate price. The divisions are printed from an engine-divided steel or copper plate, on ivory card, the circle being



Card Protractor.

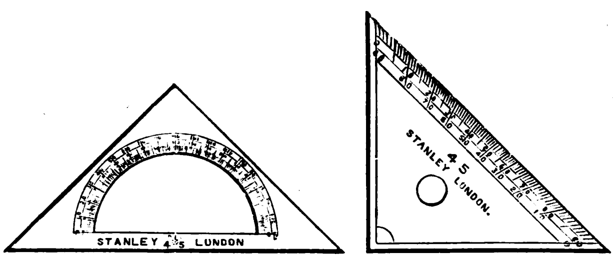
generally twelve or fifteen inches diameter. The divisions are made to read inwards of the circumference instead of outwards, as in other protractors, the centre space of the card being entirely cut away. This makes it appear somewhat tedious to use.

If degrees are required to be set off from a point on a given line, to bring this point into the centre of the protractor, it is necessary to erect a line at right angles, over the point, and to make this line read into the 90 degrees, at the same time as the first, or given line, reads into the 0 and 180 degrees. If the protractor be placed in this position and held by leaden weights, any number of angles may be set off from the centre formed by the meeting of the lines. Although the setting is rather tedious, from the trouble of finding the centre, there is some compensation in being able to draw in many angles at once, by means of a small straight-edge up to the centre, without the necessity of removing the protractor.



Transparent Protractor.

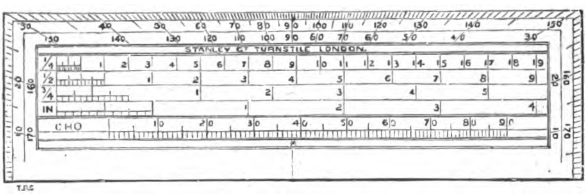
TRANSPARENT PROTRACTORS possess the valuable quality of leaving the entire drawing beneath them visible when in use. They were originally made only



Transparent Celluloid Protractors.

of horn, a material with the defect of being subject to unequal contraction in different directions and with a disposition to cockle through desiccation, and become untrue. All the advantages of horn are gained by the modern use of transparent celluloid. In this material the divisions are placed on the under side, so that they read quite down to surface of the drawing, whatever the thickness of the celluloid may be. It is, nevertheless, advantageous to have the celluloid turned down to a thin edge for the marker to point the exact division. The general form of the protractor is circular, similar to that shown on page 267, or semicircular, as shown.

It is found to be very convenient to have a protractor divided on one of a set of celluloid set-squares for occasional use. Two useful forms of these are shown on the previous page. In the second figure a quadrant of the circle only is divided to read from one corner. This gives a very open reading.

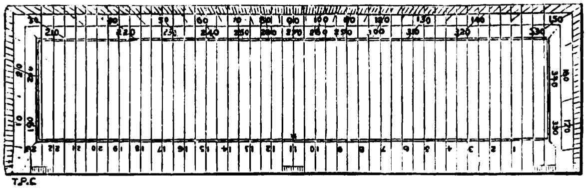


Rectangular Protractor.

Rectangular Protractors are such as are generally supplied with cases of drawing instruments, and are either made of boxwood or ivory. One of the ordinary descriptions is illustrated above. They are often covered with scales of the kind already described in a previous chapter,—open-divided, diagonal scale, etc. These scales are of very little use for practical purposes, as they are too short, and do not read to the edge.

The protracted line, which it divides into degrees, is carried along the edge of one side and of both ends; the figures are in two lines, and read from 0 to 180, proceeding from the base or centre line both to the right and left, thus bringing the two 90 degrees to the centre of the protractor. Upon the base a line is drawn, the outer edge of which is the centre from which all the angles are set off.

The inequality of the space of the degrees at the edge, and the shrinkage of the material after division, if of wood or ivory, render this protractor unfit for exact purposes; the principal use made of it is for sketching perpendiculars, which is done by placing the centre and 90 degrees on the horizontal line, and drawing the perpendicular or vertical line by the base; for this purpose, however, it is less expeditious than the straight-edge and set-square. Although it is generally supplied with cases of drawing instruments, it is now seldom used except in schools, and occasionally by architects, who have little use for any kind of protractor.



Military Protractor.

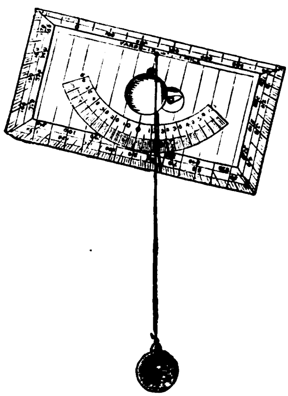
The MILITARY PROTRACTOR, employed for military sketching, is portable, and in every way sufficient for the purpose. It is uniformly made of ivory, and is similar, as regards the protracted edges, to the last described. The distinguishing feature is a series of lines across it, which are made alternately red and black; these lines are ruled up from a scale divided along the base, to which they are vertical, being parallels with the line which reads from the centre of the protractor to 90 degrees. These lines present a peculiar advantage for making sketches of field work, the readings of which have been taken with the prismatic compass, as they are made to represent the parallels of latitude, or east to west in any part of the protractor.

To make this comprehensible, it will be necessary to show the manner in which an angle or bearing taken with the prismatic compass is transferred to the drawing. In the first place, the paper on which the plot is to be produced is ruled entirely over with parallel lines at unequal distances, say, one inch to two inches apart; these lines represent the direction of magnetic east to west, technically of 90 degrees, as do also the lines across the protractor.

Now, presume that a line is required in the direction of 135 degrees, which has been taken by the prismatic compass, and which would represent the magnetic south-east, and this is to be set off on the plot from the centre of the station point, which should be marked ⊙ on the drawing. If this point occurs on one of the lines we have drawn, we should place the protractor with the centre upon the point, and the line leading through the centre up to the 90 degrees of the protractor. But if the station ⊙ does *not* occur on one of the parallel lines we have drawn, we place the centre of the protractor still over the station marked ⊙, and observe which of the parallel lines upon the protractor is most coincident with one of the lines upon the paper. All lines upon the protractor are 90 degrees and parallels, and all lines on the paper are considered as 90 degrees and parallels, therefore either of these lines gives the true direction equally well with the actual 90 degrees of the protractor; thus, we have only to set it to parallel position, prick off the degrees, remove the protractor, and draw the line from the station point to the mark pricked off.

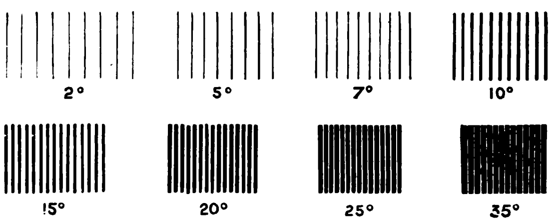
Various scales of equal parts are introduced upon military protractors, according to fancy; the above description gives the distinguishing feature only. An elaborate and excellent description of the uses of the military protractor in connection with the prismatic compass is given in Major Jackson's "Course of Military Surveying," to which we would refer the student who intends to embrace the military profession.

The Sandhurst Protractor is a military protractor adapted especially for topographical delineation, and is different to many instruments of its kind in having useful matter only upon it. It is made of boxwood, upon which the protractor is cut, and has also one scale at the lower edge of six inches to a mile in yards, the tens of which are carried across to make parallels of 90 degrees, in the manner of an ordinary military protractor. Over the back of the protractor is a scale which gives a standard for shading slopes of land upon topographical maps from two to thirty-five degrees, also lines for contour shades. A small plummet is supplied with the instrument, the cord of which is passed through a hole in the centre from which the degrees are protracted. When the protractor is held up, degrees



Military Sketching Protractor.

downwards, the cord of the plummet will pass over the degrees and indicate the angle at which it is held; by looking over the edge in this manner the angle of inclination of the land may be taken as



Example of Scale of Shade for Slopes.

with a clinometer, or by looking along the edge (a second person reading the plummet) angles of altitude may be taken.

As a topographical sketching instrument, it is the best that can be had at a low price.

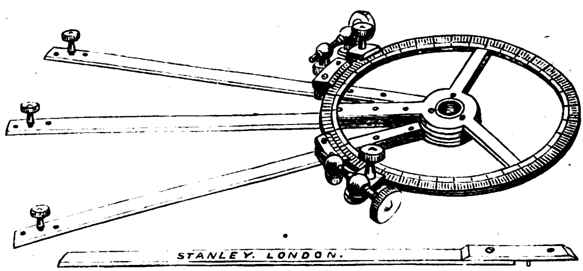
NAVAL PROTRACTOR, *for laying down a ship's course.*—The author, upon the suggestion of the requirements of our captains in the Oriental Company's steamships, invented a protractor which should at the same time form an effective parallel rule; this is illustrated below. It consists of a metal parallel rule, the edge of which is protracted to half degrees;

Naval Protractor.

the difference from other instruments of the kind is, that the bearings of the roller are supported upon springs in such a manner that the instrument acts as a parallel rule when moved without weight upon it, but by a slight pressure the roller recedes into the bed; it then acts as a protractor only, or *vice versâ.* Thus in running up a parallel, the course can be protracted off at any point.

ISOMETRICAL PROTRACTOR is constructed for isometrical perspective drawing, to give all angles from the horizontal in correct ratio. Four scales are divided upon the surface, besides the protracted edges, which give the proportions of natural to horizontal, and vertical scales, and to the diagonal of 45 degrees. By these scales, ovals that represent the circle in isometrical perspective may be drawn through eight or ten points, which are proportional radii upon the scales.

The STATION POINTER is a kind of double arm protractor, with which two angles relative to a base may be taken simultaneously. It may be conveniently used in plotting or sketching new countries, or for taking stations inaccessible to measurement, and is used generally for coast surveying. With this instrument, the relative angular position of three known objects being taken upon the ground, it will plot the position of the observer without further measurement.



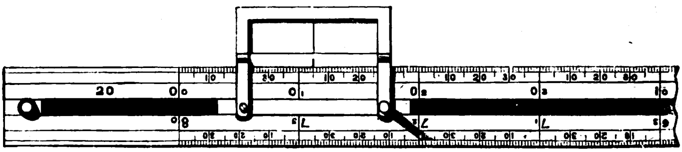
Station Pointer.

In construction, the station pointer consists of three arms, generally about fifteen inches long, moving about one common centre. A more convenient form is to have each of the arms jointed to separate into 12-inch lengths, as shown in the engraving. The separate part of one arm is shown in the last engraving. One of the arms, which may be considered as a base, is attached to a protractor. Each of the other movable arms carries a vernier, which reads into the protractor, to be set to any angle required. The centre is perforated with a small hole, that will admit a pricker through it, to mark its position on the drawing.

To lay down a position with the station pointer.—The arms are set to the angles subtended by two objects already ascertained, in relation to a third object or base. The instrument is then placed upon the plot, so that the arms cut the three known objects or points. The centre will then indicate the position from which the angles were taken, and may be pricked off through the hole.

CHAPTER XXIX.

INSTRUMENTS FOR COMPUTING THE AREA OF SURFACES OF DRAWINGS—COMPUTING SCALE—PLANIMETER—INTEGRATOR—OPISOMETER, ETC.



Computing Scale.

COMPUTING SCALE, or *Computer*, as it is termed, is at the present time almost universally used for computing the area of land from plans to large scales, say of four or less chains to the inch. It is as ingenious as it is simple, entirely superseding the laborious trigonometry of the past, also effecting a saving of two-thirds of the time required by any other method for large plans. For details upon small scales, such as six inches to the mile, the computer becomes somewhat clumsy to handle, and the planimeter described further on is then found to be much more exact.

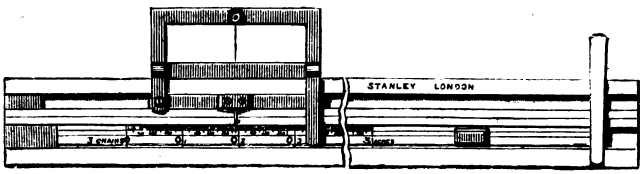
The computer consists of a scale of boxwood, generally twenty inches in length; along the centre is an undercut groove, in which a short slip of metal is fitted to slide loosely. A light metal frame, placed by the side of the scale, is attached to the sliding slip by two light blades of metal. A small handle, fixed over the slip, moves the frame to any part of the divided scale. Across the centre of the metal frame is a line, which is the index to read off the quantities upon the plan.

The index line in some computers is drawn upon a piece of horn fitted in the frame; the horn becomes cloudy and cockled, which renders the plan beneath it very obscure. The author employed glass for the interior of the frame; this is also in some particulars objectionable. A gentleman connected with the Tithe Commission Office, where perhaps the greatest amount of computing is performed, suggested to the author the employment of a fine needle for the index line; this appears to answer better than the many previous experiments.

The divisions for reading off the computer are sometimes placed along the centre of the scale, by the side of the groove, the acres and roods being divided upon the scale, and the perches upon the sliding slip. In the illustration, which represents a part of the author's improved computer, the scales are fully divided to the edge, and are read off by one observation, to a line upon the edge of the frame.

In some computers the scales are figured to read both to left and right hands; they are much better if made to read from left to right only, the slide to be stopped when it arrives at five acres. When there are two scales on the computer, as two and three chains, which is commonly the case, only one scale can stop at the five acres. To obviate this, a loose piece of metal, to form a stop to the second scale, will be found convenient.

In computing a large piece of land, every time the index arrives at five acres, it is customary to make a mark upon a piece of paper as a memorandum. The author has sometimes put a small ivory *teller* to indicate how many times the index has been to the five, which saves this trouble; but as it adds to the expense of the instrument, it will be considered by many an unnecessary refinement. It may be useful to persons who are not frequently computing, and who may lose much time by possibly forgetting to make a mark for one of the *fives*, when absorbed in the operations of the instrument.



Universal Computing Scale.

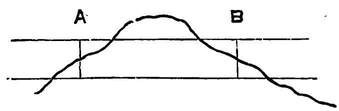
The author has made for H.M. Tithe Commission Office a *universal* computing scale, the design of some of the gentlemen in the office. This computer is one in which the division is placed on a separate slip of boxwood. The slip slides into an undercut groove, and is read by an index. By this plan one computing frame only is used for as many scales as may be required.

Before commencing to use the computer, it is necessary to be provided with a sheet of transparent material, ruled entirely over in one direction, with lines which, for one, two, three, and four chains to the inch, may be placed one chain apart. For closer scales, or scales of no even fraction of the inch, it is better to have the paper ruled to quarter-inch spaces and the division of the scale computed to read to this. Tracing paper or cloth may be used, but it does not answer very well for this purpose, being insufficiently solid. The material found practically best is what is termed *horn paper*. The preparation of this material is so little known that it can scarcely be purchased. The author's manner of preparing it for use with the computer is as follows:—Obtain a sheet of stout paper of the kind used for type printing; it should be of rather loose texture. This should be damped and fixed upon a drawing board. The distance of the lines, one chain apart, should be carefully pricked off along one edge of the paper, and lines ruled entirely over it from the punctures by a tee-square or parallel rule. To render this transparent, it is necessary to pin it to an open frame and varnish it thoroughly from both sides several times with very good copal varnish. It will require to be kept a month or longer before it is fit to use. If properly prepared, one piece will last many years in constant use. Some horn paper that the author has seen in the Tithe Commission Office has been in constant use eight or nine years. This appears of better quality than he has been able to prepare by the above method. Some recent experiments with transparent celluloid suggest that this is a very suitable material for computing parallels.

To compute areas with the computer, the horn paper is first placed over the plot of which the area is required, and secured by leaden weights, that it may not slip. By this operation the plot of land, as seen through the horn paper, appears to be divided into slips of one chain wide. If we now measure off the united lengths of the whole of these slips within the plot, we readily obtain the contents. This is done by the computing scale, as follows:—The computer, with its index at zero, is placed parallel with the lines upon the horn paper, in such position that the index will commence reading from the left-hand end of the first slip of land, as it appears through the horn paper. It is held in this position while moving the index along the scale until it reaches the right-hand end of the slip, to take off the length of this slip upon the computer. The instrument is then lifted, being careful not to shift the index, and the index is placed over the left-hand end of the next slip of land; then, by moving the slide along the scale to the right-hand end of this slip, the second slip will be added to the first, and so on, until the measurement is completed.

If the piece contain more than, say, five acres, which will be the end of the computing scale of two or three chains to the inch, a faint mark may be made with a soft pencil upon the horn paper, unless some object appears at the spot on the plan where the computer stops; a mark should also be made upon a piece of waste paper to indicate that five acres have been computed. The index may now be brought back to zero upon the scale, and the computing continued from the mark on the horn paper until the index arrives at another five acres, or at the completion of the plot.

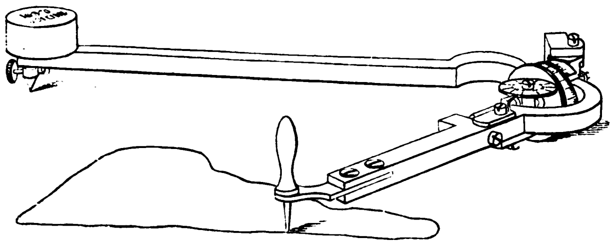
In the description just given, the index is said to be placed over the commencement of the slip of land, as it appears through the horn paper, which can only be done if the plot is right angled. If the sides of the land are oblique, the needle forming the index is so placed upon the boundary that there appears an equal quantity of land excluded to that



taken in the measuring. This is shown in the engraving above by the lines passing through the parallel space at A and B. The same observation of equation will apply in placing the horn paper over the plot. Many persons compute plots with the horn paper placed diagonally, which is, perhaps, the better way if the figure is irregular, so that it does not read easily into equal chains either way. The reading of the scale of the computer shows in figures the actual quantity in acres, roods, and perches that are contained in the slips of land the index has passed over.

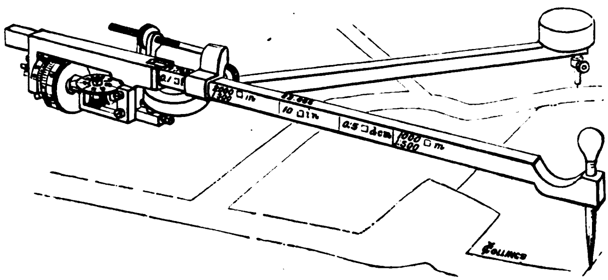
It may be thought that there would be some difficulty in equalizing a space within and without the line; but practice tells us there is no difficulty to moderately intelligent observation. In the early use of the computer it was tested against the best trigonometrical measurements of plans that could be found; and I have the authority of Colonel, now Sir George, Leach, the well-known director of the Tithe and Enclosure Commission Office, that in all cases its results were superior to the trigonometrical measurements.

The Polar Planimeter is a very exact little scientific instrument for measuring areas, either by actual measurements or to proportional scales. It was invented by Jacob Amsler, a Swiss professor of mathematics. It is altogether the best and most exact instrument for the computation of such areas



Amsler's Fixed Scale Planimeter.

as railway sections, steam pressure diagrams, and other small work. It is also the most exact instrument for computation of very irregular outlines, which cannot be reduced to lines or approximately regular curves, as indented and irregular coast lines to small scales. The instrument is perfect, subject to the possibility of the hand following exactly the



Proportional Polar Planimeter.

outline of the figure to be computed; but practically is less expeditious, and not more exact for computing large surveys of land, to moderately large scales, as three chains to the inch, as it proved under trial by the talented computers attached to the Tithe and Enclosure Commissions some years ago.

Planimeters are made of several forms, the two kinds illustrated upon the previous page being the most general. A planimeter specially arranged for calculating indicator diagrams for steam engines is extremely useful for this work. Recently Professor Amsler has invented some more complicated planimeters, which give most accurate results; but they are rather delicate to use, and otherwise not quite so handy as the simpler ones.

The *Fixed* Planimeter, the first illustration, represents the instrument as made to work to one scale only, reading in square inches of actual measurement. It can be applied to steam indicator diagrams directly, or to computation of land, by a multiplier of the square of the number of units to the inch, as 4 for 2-chain scale, 9 for 3-chain, 16 for 4-chain, etc.

The *Proportional* Planimeter is shown in the second illustration. In this the unit can be changed by altering the radius of the arm that carries the tracer to any of the following scales or units of measurement divided upon the planimeter, which may be as follows:—

sq. in.	=	1 square inch.	
sq. c/m.	=	1 square centimetre.	
1 sq. dcm.	=	1 square decimetre.	
100 sq. $\frac{3}{8}$ in.	=	1 inch.	
200 sq. $\frac{1}{4}$ in.	=	1 ,,	
50 sq. $\frac{1}{2}$ in.	=	1 ,,	Every total
10 sq. inches	=	1 ,,	rotation of
100 sq. $\frac{1}{4}$ in.	=	1 ,,	the roller.
400 sq. $\frac{1}{8}$ in.	=	1 ,,	
$\frac{1}{8}$ in.	=	1 foot.	
$\frac{1}{4}$ in.	=	1 ,,	
$\frac{1}{2}$ in.	=	1 ,,	
ac. 1 : 2500	=	Acres on ordnance maps.	

The details of construction are,—

A bar, carrying a fine needle at one end, that is made to enter the surface of the plan on which the plot to be measured is drawn; this bar forms the point of attachment of the instrument, and may be of any convenient length. The opposite end to that carrying the needle is cranked to escape contact with part of the apparatus when in movement, where a pair of vertical pivots are centred, so that the bar can move freely upon them in a horizontal direction only. The axes of the pivots are carried either upon the principal part of the instrument, *the tracing arm*, as in the first engraving, or upon a movable sliding fitting upon it, as in the second illustration. The tracer, at the end of this arm, is used to follow the outline of the figure to be measured. Upon the tracing arm, or if sliding on the fitting, the measuring apparatus is fixed. This consists of a roller on a pivoted axis, which rolls very freely. The roller carries a drum, divided into 100 parts, reading into a vernier, which gives the reading of the drum's revolution to the $\frac{1}{1000}$ part of its circumference. Upon the same axis as the roller an endless screw is cut, that works into a worm wheel of ten teeth which records the revolutions of the roller. The proportional scales of the instrument are derived from the length of the vertical axis of the tracing arm and the circumference of the roller. Upon the top of the tracing arm a series of constant numbers are engraved, which vary slightly with the construction of the instrument; in the one before the author they are 20·781, 20·769, and 22·065, which are units of complete circumscribed areas when the needle point is within the figure to be measured.

For setting the planimeter.—If of the *fixed* kind, the reading will be in inches. If of the *proportional* kind, this has first to be set to the scale. For this last, one of the divisions upon the bar is taken according to the nature of the computation; thus, if the area is required in inches, 10 square inches will be the most convenient. To this the index mark on the bevelled edge of the slide upon the bar is set, and the instrument is ready for use. There is a clamp and fine adjustment to get this to position exactly. It may be observed that the quantities produced by working the instrument will be given in square inches. If the scale is to fractional parts of an inch, it is multiplied by this fraction decimally from the units contained in the reading as before mentioned.

For use.—Place the instrument upon the paper, so that the tracing point, roller, and needle point all touch the surface at any convenient position. Press the needle point down gently, so that it just enters the paper, and place the small weight over it. Now set the tracing point to any part of the outline of the figure to be computed, and make a mark. Before commencing, read off the counting wheel and the index roller. Suppose the counting wheel marks 2, the roller index 91, and the vernier 5, write this down 2·915.

Follow with the tracing point over the exact outline of the figure to be measured, in the direction of the movement of the hands of a watch, until you arrive at the starting point. Now read the instrument.

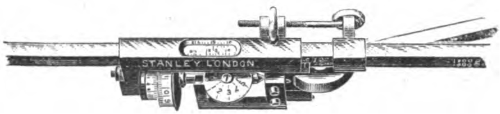
If there are straight lines in the figure, these may be traced along a slip of horn. We will suppose this reading to be 4·767. We have now completed the area as far as the instrument is concerned, but there are now three points to be considered.

Firstly. If the needle point was outside the figure when it was traced, we deduct the first reading, 2·915, from the second, 4·767; the remainder, 1·852, indicates that the measured area contains 1·852 units, the value of the units depending on the setting of the bar, which was 10 square inches. We have thus $1·852 \times 10$ square inches $= 18·52$ square inches—the exact area of the figure measured.

Secondly. If the needle point was inside the figure when it was traced, which it is necessary to be if the figure be large, unless it is divided into several parts, then the number engraved at the setting on the *top* of the bar is added to the *second* reading, and the first reading is subtracted from it. Thus, suppose the readings to be as before:—

Second reading, ...	4·767
Number engraved above 10 square inches, ...	22·141
	26·908
Deduct first reading, ...	2·915
	23·993
Multiply by 10 square inches,	10
	239·93 square inches.

Thirdly. The counting wheel may have gone through more than one revolution forwards or backwards. If forwards, as 9, 0, 1, 2, etc., then, as many times as the zero passes the index line, add 10·000 to the second reading; but if moving backwards, as 2, 1, 0, 9, etc., then add 10·000 to the first reading.



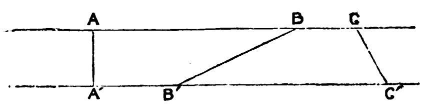
Shrinkage Scale to a Planimeter.

SHRINKAGE SCALE.—A great objection to the constant use of the planimeter has been the difficulty of applying it to printed plans, ordnance or other, which shrink much below the indicated scale in drying after the printing. To obviate this, the author, with the assistance of Dr. A. Amsler, has devised a percentage shrinkage scale, which may be set to that of the printed plan as discovered by its measurement for any two or four scales. This is shown in the engraving above for the indicating apparatus for two scales.

For the theory of the planimeter, to those who care to follow the subject by the aid of the higher mathematics, the author would refer to the able paper by Mr. F. P. Purvis in the *Philosophical Magazine* for July, 1874.

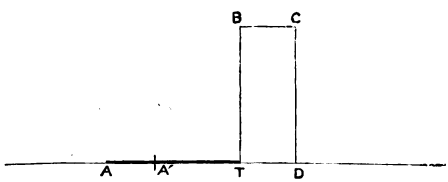
Sir F. J. Bramwell, C.E., has given a most excellent popular paper on the polar planimeter, which is printed in full in the "British Association Reports" for 1872, page 401. Until the appearance of this paper, no one appears to have been able to describe its principles of action so intelligibly as to be comprehensible without resort to the calculus. As it is given in this paper of about eleven pages, with eleven engravings, the matter is made most clear and elementary; and to those interested the author would strongly recommend reference to it. In former editions of this work, the subject appeared too formidable for discussion in what space could be devoted to it, but with the knowledge of Sir F. Bramwell's schemes for demonstration it is easier.

First, as to the *roller*:—This is centred with perfect accuracy with its axis in a line parallel to the arm. Therefore, if the arm were dragged along the surface of paper with the roller touching in its own line, that is parallel to the axis, it is quite clear that the roller could not revolve. It is also clear that if the arm were moved transverse to itself, that is to the axis of the roller, it would be in a position similar to the axle of a carriage, and the roller would roll, and the circumference of it would measure the distance that the axle moved. Now this line of motion which is transverse, and line of no motion which is longitudinal, entails that, if the roller were moved obliquely, it would roll the amount of transverse motion that there might be in the *obliquity*, and slip the amount of longitudinal motion that it



would contain. Therefore, supposing the lines ABC and A′B′C′ is the axis of any roller whatever in two positions, if this axis moves downwards from A to A′, such a part of the circumference of the roller will move on the surface as is contained in the line A to A′. If the axis is moved so that the roller travels obliquely from B to B′, as we attain no movement of the roller by longitudinal displacement, this would register exactly the same as A to A′, that is, the amount of transverse movement only; or C to C′ would be the same, that is, supposing the axis kept always parallel to the lines ABC and A′B′C′. Therefore the lines A A′, B B′, and C C′ are equal, as far as the revolution of the roller is concerned, and this motion is that from which we extract the area.

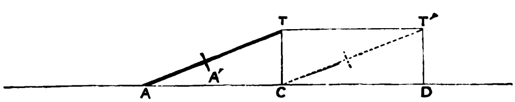
We will now construct a very elementary planimeter, which for our purpose may diagrammatically be represented by a single line of given length, and we will measure a figure which shall contain ten square inches. Our planimeter shall be of exactly five inches in length, and a roller shall be placed upon it in the axis of exactly two inches diameter. By this, if our *line planimeter* passes with its roller over the distance of the entire circumference of the roller, the area of the parallel space between its first and second positions will contain exactly the ten inches we desire to measure, that is, five inches by two inches.



In the above diagram, let A to T represent our planimeter of five inches in length, T being our tracer. Let A′ represent a roller of two inches diameter, and T B C D a parallelogram to be measured. We will call A to D our base line. Now, if we move the tracer T up the line to B, keeping A always constant on our base, our planimeter will stand vertical to the base when the tracer reaches B. If we now look at the roller, it will have registered a certain quantity which is of no consequence to us, for reasons to be given. We now move the tracer B to C, by which, as it was only of the length B to T, that is, equal to A to T, for one point to keep on the base it must move parallel, and our planimeter will therefore stand again vertical at C. Therefore, in the space B to C the roller will make one revolution, or two inches. This last is all the dimension we really require of it, as our planimeter was five inches and the roller two inches, the inscribed figures $5 \times 2 = 10$ gives the quantity required, which we could have represented by the division of the roller into 10 equal parts at once. But we have not yet completed our figure by moving entirely round its circumference, and we have neglected the quantity moved T to B; we must therefore watch the return journey of the tracer back to T, its starting point. If the tracer follow down the line C to D, keeping the other point of our planimeter constantly upon the base, we may observe that this last motion of the instrument is exactly the reverse of the motion on the first line, T to B, which was upwards. Therefore, as regards the motion of the roller, whatever quantity it moved in going T to B, it must reverse this in going C to D; therefore, as regards the tracing of these two lines, in this instance they produce no effect on the reading of the instrument, for whatever one winds on the roller, the other unwinds. We have now only to move the tracer back D to T, which, being exactly longitudinal, will cause no motion of the roller. Therefore, by the entire circumference of the figure we have simply measured the space B to C, which, multiplied into the radius, gives us ten inches, the quantity shown on the roller by one revolution. We may observe in this, that if we had not carried our tracer so high as C, it would not have been transverse, and the area would have shown that on the roller also, if we had returned on the line C before we had reached D, the area would have been less.

We may now take the same diagram and lay the parallelogram flatways,—

Take as before for our planimeter the line A to T. The lines T to C and T′ to D, being equal and reverse, may be neglected as before, as also the line of no motion, C to D. The amount of motion in the roller travelling from T to T′ will therefore be only the amount of transverse motion that is given to the roller, which is equal to T to C upon the proposition given at page 299, therefore in moving



this distance the roller will make one revolution of two inches, as before; which, multiplied into the radius of the planimeter, would give ten inches, as before.

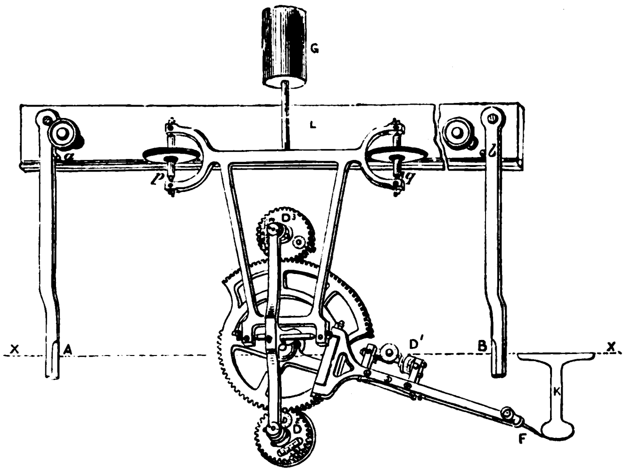
It would appear from the two schemes described, that parallelograms of any figure would certainly follow the rule. Now, for the construction of any other form we can imagine any area to be composed of an infinite number of parallelograms to make its outline represent any figure whatever, therefore the instrument is true for all forms.

In the schemes given, a straight line is taken for the base; in the instrument it is an arc, derived from the constant radius of the arm by which the instrument is attached to the paper. The length of the arm performs no function to the measurement, and might be extended to indefinite lengths, so that its circumference might be representable by the straight line base we have considered; the radius of the tracing arm being to the tangent of the circle constant, it is as the base line considered.

The INTEGRATOR.—Invented by Professor Jacob Amsler. The author is indebted to Dr. A. Amsler, the son of the Professor, for the following description of this instrument, which, besides computing areas of greater magnitude than the polar planimeter, gives also the *statical moments* and the *moments of inertia* of a plain figure taken about any axis lying in the plane. The statical moment of a figure being known, it is a very easy thing to find its centre of gravity, viz., by dividing the moment by the area.

The integrator shown in the engraving possesses the qualities that it is only necessary to follow once the outline of the figure, to find the three quantities sought, by the separate readings.

The integrator is chiefly used in shipbuilding, and by its aid much time is saved in computing displacement, centre of buoyancy, metacentric height, etc. Recently it has come into general use with shipbuilders in stability calculations.



Amsler's Integrator.

The integrator is made of several forms. The one most frequently used is shown by the engraving. It consists of a railway, upon which the instrument proper is placed. The instrument is carried by a pair of wheels moving in a groove upon the rail in one parallel. To the carriage are jointed three tooth wheels and an arm carrying the tracer F. With the tooth wheels and the tracer arm are connected three rollers, similar to the one of the planimeter, by which the instrument is directed in the plane of the figure to be measured.

In tracing the outline of a figure by the tracer, the carriage makes a movement forwards and backwards during the time that the rollers make a movement, combined of rotation and sliding, as with the planimeter. The final rotation of the rollers may be observed by the divisions on the drums, and the counting system connected with the rollers.

If a be the final rotation of the roller D^1,
" m " " " D^2,
" i " " " D^3,

we shall have the contents of the

$$\text{surface} \qquad = 20\ a,$$
$$\text{Statical momentum} = 40\ m,$$
$$\text{Moment of inertia} = 320\ a - 100\ i,$$

the inch being the unit of measurement, and one total revolution of the roller the unit of reading.

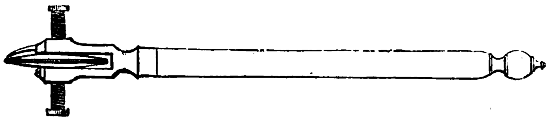
If the movement of either of the measuring rollers is retrograde, it must be read as a negative number.

The axis to which the moments are relative is a straight line, $x\ x$, passing through the centre of the instrument parallel to the directing rail upon which the carriage moves.

The rail is placed in the right position relatively to the axis by means of a pair of gauges shown in the engraving **A** and **B**.

Besides the integrator described, there are some other forms. One of them is so arranged as to give only areas and statical moments, but *not* the moments of inertia. There is a more complicated and delicate machine, which has its calculating rollers moving on a paper-covered disc, which works independent of the drawing surface.

It would be too difficult and take too much space to attempt here a theoretical explanation of the integrator, which could not be done without the use of higher mathematics. The late Mr. C. W. Merrifield read a paper on the theory of the integrator before the Institution of Naval Architects in 1880, and I must refer the readers taking a special interest in this subject to the transactions of that Institution.



Opisometer.

OPISOMETER.—The instrument illustrated above may be used for measuring distances upon maps. It consists of a small milled-edge wheel, which revolves upon a screw which forms its axis. The screw moves through guides between which the measuring wheel is placed. The screw is propelled by the revolution of the wheel, until the wheel has drawn it up to one side of the guide, and is stopped by a collar at the end. A groove is made along the screw in which a pin from the guide is inserted to prevent the screw turning.

To measure a line, either straight or irregular, on a map with the opisometer, the wheel is first turned until it is stopped by the screw bringing the collar against the frame, and the index over the zero line. The wheel is then run slowly, with the handle vertical, along the line the distance required to be measured. This distance is afterwards ascertained by running the wheel the reverse way, in the same manner, along a scale of quantities from 0 until it is stopped by the collar being brought back to the frame as at starting—the position at which it stops upon the scale indicates the length of the line passed over on the map.

The opisometer above described is sometimes constructed with the screw to run on a scale, so that measurements may be taken with it direct.

There is another simpler construction of opisometer, which is cheaper but not quite so good as that described above.

Chartometer.

CHARTOMETER AND WEALEMEFNA.—Two useful little measuring instruments, invented by Mr. E. R. Morris, have become very popular. It is simply a clock-work measurer to feet and inches. It is quite a curiosity in its way, being only about the size of a shilling. It measures off 25 feet by rolling contact of the little roller, with very passable accuracy. This instrument, besides its ordinary cheap form, is made also in gold and silver, to be used as a pendant to a watch chain.

CHAPTER XXX.

DRAWING PAPER, AND METHODS OF FIXING IT—TRACING PAPER AND CLOTH—CARBONIC AND BLACK-LEAD PAPER—DRAWING PINS—PIN LIFTER—STATIONER'S RULE—CUTTING GAUGE—LEAD WEIGHTS—VARNISHING, ETC.

IN this and the following chapters, which may be considered as an appendix to the work, the articles to be described partake more of the nature of drawing materials and utensils than of mathematical instruments. It is presumed, however, that the usefulness of the subject will be a sufficient apology for introducing it.

DRAWING PAPER.—Of this we can say very little, only that it is important to the draughtsman to have a suitable surface to work upon. The best known hand-made drawing papers are those known as Whatman's. These are so generally used as to need no comment. Machine-made drawing papers are now produced from the finest quality of pulp at much less cost and of equal quality to hand-made. Those of Joynson are the best.

There are two distinct kinds of drawing paper in use, one called, technically, *not*, and the other, *rough*. The *not* paper is best suited for mechanical or elaborate architectural drawings; the *rough* is more effective for architecture, perspective, or Gothic elevations. This, however, is a matter of taste, as either kind works equally well. There is yet another description of drawing paper, termed *hot pressed.* This is seldom used, as it does not take colour so well as the *not* or the *rough.*

The size, and sometimes the make, of each paper has a distinct name. The papers considered best, and almost universally used, are the Antiquarian, Double Elephant, and Imperial; if smaller sizes are required, the half or quarter sheet is used. The larger size paper, *Emperor*, is also occasionally used for large plans or competition drawings. In practice it will be found most convenient to adhere to these sizes, as drawing boards and tee-squares may always be had to correspond with them. The following table contains the dimensions of every description of drawing paper, with a star to those used generally in the profession:—

Demy	20	inches	by	$15\frac{1}{4}$	inches.
Medium	$22\frac{3}{4}$	,,	,,	17	,,
Royal	24	,,	,,	$19\frac{1}{4}$	,,
* Imperial	30	,,	,,	22	,,
Elephant	28	,,	,,	23	,,
Columbia	35	,,	,,	$23\frac{1}{2}$	,,
Atlas	34	,,	,,	26	,,
* Double Elephant	40	,,	,,	27	,,
* Antiquarian	53	,,	,,	31	,,
Emperor	68	,,	,,	48	,,

For making detail drawings, an inferior paper is generally used, termed Cartridge; this answers for line drawings, but it will not take colours or tints perfectly. Continuous cartridge paper is also much used for full-sized mechanical details, and some other purposes. It is made uniformly 53 and 60 inches wide, and may be had of any length by the yard, up to 300 yards. It is, surface and strength considered, one of the cheapest papers made.

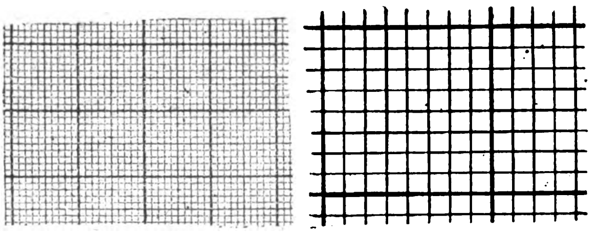
For plans of considerable size, *mounted paper* is used; or the drawings are afterwards occasionally mounted on canvas or linen. The mounting of paper is a business requiring considerable skill, and is done at so moderate a price, that the amateur will save nothing by doing it himself. For mounting drawings on paper of ordinary size, the process is simple. The linen or calico is first stretched by tacking it tightly on a frame or board; it is then thoroughly coated with strong size, and left until dry. The sheet of paper to be mounted requires to be well covered with paste; this will be best if done twice, leaving the first coat about ten minutes to soak into the paper. If two sheets are done at once, it is better that they be laid the pasted sides together to soak, which equalizes the pasting. After the application of the second coat, it must be immediately placed on the linen, and be dabbed all over with a clean cloth. It must not be drawn or stretched in mounting, and it should not be cut off until it is thoroughly dry. For drawings that are to be mounted it is important to have a good quality of Indian ink that will not run.

TRACING PAPER AND TRACING CLOTH.—In practice, finished drawings are seldom worked from, as they would speedily become dirty and obliterated, and dimensions would be taken from them with difficulty. To obviate this, copies of drawings are generally made on tracing paper or tracing cloth, which are materials too well known to need particular description. Either of these materials may be drawn upon by following the outlines of the original drawing, placed under it, most conveniently by employment of a rolling parallel rule. Tracing cloth is to be recommended for durability; it is sold in continuous lengths of twenty-one yards, and may be had from eighteen to forty-one inches in width, so that it is adapted to the drawing papers mostly used. That known as *vellum cloth* is of very excellent quality, both for transparency and strength. There is also a very stout tracing cloth called *indestructible*, very good for details. Tracing paper varies considerably in quality. That is best which is toughest, most transparent, and freest from greasiness. The continuous papers are more economical than those in sheets, as just the quantity required can always be taken from the roll. At the present time tracings are very generally copied by photographic processes on stout paper for working drawings, of which notes will be given further on.

Drawings of an ornamental description, illuminated, etc., are sometimes reproduced to obtain a finished copy from a first draught which has become soiled and marked in designing. This is accomplished by what is termed a *transfer*. The common method is to fix a sheet of black-lead paper, with the blackened side downwards, between the original and intended copy, and to press over the outlines—or angles only if the lines are straight, with a tracer, as described at page 25, to reproduce the finished drawing afterwards from these lines or points.

Black-lead Paper is prepared by rubbing thin paper over with a soft block of Cumberland lead. It may be purchased properly prepared on suitable paper in single sheets at a trifling cost.

Carbonic Paper is a blue paper which has one side painted over with lamp-black, ground to perfect fineness in slowly drying oil, and left a considerable time to season. It is used in a similar manner to black-lead paper, but for details or coarser purposes only, mostly for workmen.



Centimetre. Inch.

Sectional Paper.

Sectional Paper, for sketching to scale or for making small working drawings, is very convenient. This is paper ruled over into small squares to a given scale with pale ink. The spaces in ordinary use are $\frac{1}{10}$, $\frac{1}{8}$, $\frac{1}{6}$, $\frac{1}{5}$, and $\frac{1}{4}$ inch, also in centimetres and millimetres. Thicker lines are put either to mark off the inches or to count the spaces in tens. In using this paper the scale is dispensed with, the eye being quite sufficient to subdivide the spaces when part only of the quantity represented by one space is required. This paper is also made up into sketching books and architects' pocket books, for which it is particularly convenient.

Drawings have frequently to be made upon parchment for plans upon deeds. A special parchment can be had for this purpose. There is also a kind of parchment made that is quite transparent. Before inking or colouring upon parchment, it should be pounced over with pouncet of finely powdered French chalk. It will even then sometimes work greasy; if it should do so, a little ox-gall in the ink or colour will remedy it.

There are several methods of attaching drawing paper to the board. Our plan has been described at page 174. One of the most simple is by means of drawing pins, which are merely pressed through the paper into the board.

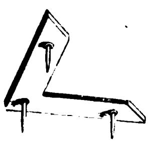
Drawing Pins.

The DRAWING PIN, as shown above, is a small flat piece of turned metal, with a moderately stout needle point screwed into the centre of one side. The upper side of the head of the pin should be a portion of a sphere, the edges being thin, so as to lie close to the paper; otherwise it will injure the tee-square when passing over it. The steel point of the pin should not be too much tapered, or it will be continually flying out. It should be of good steel, hardened and tempered. For securing tracing paper, pins with large heads are better. There are some simple drawing pins of German manufacture, made from steel plate, in which the point is pressed out of the head, that answer fairly well.

The PIN LIFTER will be sufficiently explained by the following engraving; it saves finger-nails and penknives. It is merely a small chisel bent to act

Pin Lifter.

as a lever when the edge is inserted under the head of the pin, to draw it out.

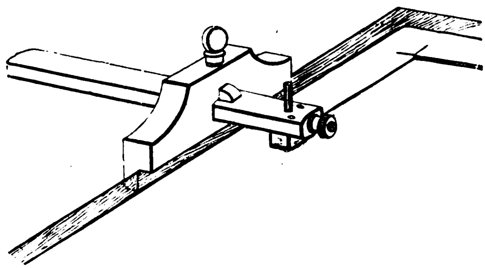


Drawing pins are also made angular, with three points on the under side, as shown in the illustration. These secure the corner of the paper, or more particularly tracing paper, very firmly. If the paper is to receive an elaborate drawing with colour, etc., it is necessary to attach it to the board with some kind of cement. Glue answers very well. There is also a special cement made by Mr. Higgins, which answers, and saves the trouble of heating the glue.

The following is the usual mode of fixing paper. The stretched irregular edges of the sheet are cut off against a stationer's rule, squaring it at the same time. The sheet of paper is then laid upon the board, the *reverse* side upwards to that upon which the drawing is to be made, and damped equally over, first by passing a moist clean sponge or wide brush round the edges of the paper about an inch and a half on, and afterwards thoroughly damping the whole surface except the edges. Other plans of damping answer equally well; it is only necessary to observe that the edges of the paper should not be quite so damp as the other parts of the surface. After the paper is thoroughly damped, it is left until the wet gloss entirely disappears, and is then turned over and put in its position on the board. About half an inch of the edge of the paper is now turned up against a flat ruler, and the brush with hot glue or cement passed between the turned-up edge and the board; the ruler is then drawn over the cemented edge and pressed along. If on removing the ruler the paper is found not to be thoroughly close, a paper knife or similar flat article passed over it will secure perfect contact. The next *adjoining edge* must be treated in like manner, and so on for each consecutive edge, until it be secured all round. The contraction of the paper in drying should leave the surface quite flat and solid to work upon.

Some draughtsmen dip a piece of glue in hot water and rub it along the turned-up edges which are to be attached. This is effective but somewhat tedious. It is better to have a small glue pot, which should have a cover to keep the glue clean and moist while heating. It is necessary that the glue be kept quite thin by adding water to it every time it is heated, as it rapidly thickens by evaporation. To replenish the glue pot, the cake-glue should be first soaked in cold water for at least eight hours. The better the quality of glue, the more water it will absorb, and the thinner it may be used, which is an advantage, as thick glue will be found to get under the paper farther than is required, by the action of rubbing the edge down.

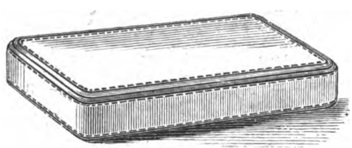
CUTTING GAUGE: *To remove the drawing from the board after it is finished.*—A very ingenious and expeditious method has been introduced to the notice of the author, which is by means of a cutting gauge, of which an engraving is given below. It is suitable for all full-size drawings, and does not injure the board in any way, as the cutting point is only allowed to sink the depth of the thickness of the paper to be cut. The gauge is similar to those used by joiners, and consists of a



Cutting Gauge to remove Paper from Drawing Board.

stock of wood having a mortise in about the centre, through which a rule carrying a cutting point passes to the required distance, where it may be clamped by a screw in the stock. The manner of using the gauge is to set the cutting point at the distance off the stock that the cut is required from the edge of the drawing board, then to draw the stock along with pressure against the edge of the board, at the same time throwing sufficient weight upon the cutting point to separate the paper. The gauge will only cut conveniently within a short distance of the edge of the board.

The general method in practice, to cut off drawings, is to make a pencil line round the paper with the tee-square at a sufficient distance to clear the cemented edge, and to cut the paper with a penknife, guided by a stout ruler. In no instance should the edge of the tee-square be used to cut by. A piece of hard wood, half an inch thick by two inches wide and about the length of the paper, forms a useful rule for the purpose, and may be had at small cost. The instrument used for cutting off, in any important draughtsman's office, is what is termed a *stationer's rule*, which is a piece of hard wood of similar dimensions to that just described, but with the edges covered with brass. It is necessary to have the edge thick, to prevent the point of the knife slipping over. Either of the above rules will also answer to turn the edge of the paper up against when gluing it to the board.



T. C. Office Weight.

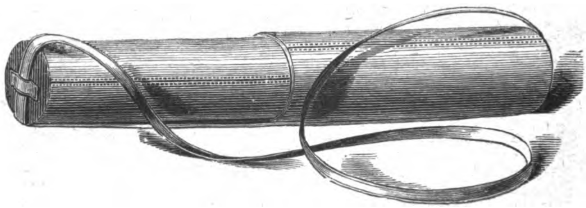
WEIGHTS.—When tracings are to be made from plans, drawings, or portions of drawings, it is often found convenient to hold the tracing paper with lead or iron weights. These often enable a small piece of tracing paper to be used when only a small portion of the drawing is required to be reproduced; and this without injury, as would be the case if drawing pins were used. Lead weights are also convenient for holding open for examination drawings that have been rolled up. An excellent weight, of oblong form, neatly covered with solid calf leather, is used in the Tithe Commission Office. Weights in any instance require covering, otherwise they mark the paper and soil the fingers.

Large plans of estates and other large drawings are occasionally required to be varnished. This is better if done by a practised hand, or by the mounter, as it requires both care and skill. The process generally followed is to stretch the drawing upon a frame, and to give it three or four coats of isinglass size with a flat, broad brush, observing to well cover it each time, and to allow it to dry between each coat. The varnish to be applied is composed of Canada balsam diluted in oil of turpentine. This requires to be put on evenly in a flowing coat, and left in a warm room free from dust until it is thoroughly dry.

Complete sets of drawings of meritorious works are valuable in themselves, both as examples and mementoes. They are best kept in shallow drawers with or without separate trays for separate sets. They may be also kept very conveniently in long cylindrical, japanned tin cases, which are not expensive, and are perfectly dust-tight. The cases, if neatly written upon and placed in a rack, form a business-like ornament for the draughtsman's office.

The most convenient method of carrying drawings for building works in execution, is to have a solid leather case similar to a telescope case. This is best if made with a deep cap or lid, so that it can then be drawn out any distance according to the length of the rolled drawing. If thought more convenient, and the drawings are heavy, a strap may be added to pass over the shoulder.

PORTFOLIOS are necessary where it is required to keep finished drawings flat for conveyance. These, when used for drawings of large size, as antiquarian or double elephant, should have the holland flaps to



Sling Case for Drawings.

close together with an elastic strap to support the covers. A pair of neat oak or lancewood battens screwed outside each cover does not look unsightly, and will keep the portfolio in good condition.

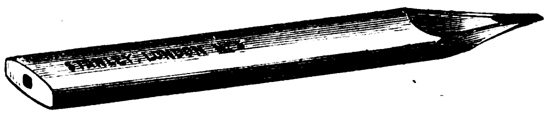
CHAPTER XXXI.

DRAWING PENCILS—QUALITIES—MANNER OF CUTTING —INDIA-RUBBER—ERASING LINES—PROFESSIONAL KNIFE, ETC.

It is well known that no drawing pencils of modern make are quite as good as the old Cumberland pencils, the lead of which was sawn from the solid native blocks, which were common with us forty years ago. These were firm, black, smooth to the touch, and erased perfectly with natural India-rubber. As the mines are practically exhausted, these pencils are only mentioned now to point out the qualities a thoroughly good pencil should possess, as composition pencils appear in a slight degree only to possess the qualities of the native lead pencil.

Perhaps the best composition pencils at present in use are Hardtmuth's "Koh-i-Nor" pencils, and A. W. Faber's hexagon. These are made in five degrees of hardness, numbered 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, the first number being the softest. The good qualities of these pencils are equality of firmness and good colour; their only fault is the somewhat greasy nature of the composition, which renders the marks rather difficult to erase.

Black-lead pencils may be had of many degrees of hardness, and of various qualities, which are generally expressed by certain letters of the alphabet in the following order, commencing with the hardest and finishing with the softest and blackest:—HHHHHH, HHHH, HHH, HH, H, F, HB, B, BB, BBB, BBBB, BBBBBB. The first two are used for drawing on wood only; the HHH and HH are used for plotting and mechanical drawing; the HH and H are used for architectural drawing; the F and HB are used for sketching, details, and writing; and the last five for heavy sketching and shading.

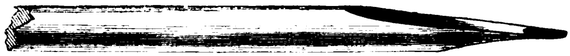


Professional Pencils.

The author has had some pencils made for him of what is termed washed plumbago—that is, the particles, instead of being ground, are mixed with water, and those only sufficiently fine to remain suspended a considerable time are taken. The final sediment is mixed with thin mucilage, and when sufficiently dry, consolidated by hydraulic pressure. These pencils are as fine as Faber's, and perhaps erase better. They are made in five degrees of hardness, and of oval section, which form has some advantages for line drawing. The pattern is shown in the engraving above.

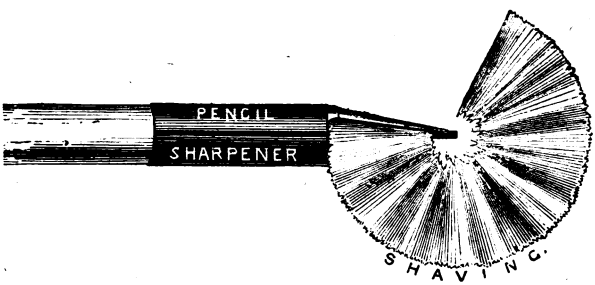
Pencils are also made small to suit the sizes of the pipes of the various drawing instruments; they are of similar quality to the above; but the best article for the purpose is the plain lead of one of Faber's artists' pencils, to which the pipe of the instrument must be made to fit.

There is some little art in cutting a pencil properly. To those unacquainted with the proper method, the following hints may be useful. If the



Pencil cut for line drawing by the edge of a rule.

point is intended for sketching, it is cut equally from all sides, to produce a perfectly acute cone. If this be used for line drawing, the tip will be easily broken, and wear thick; it is much better for line drawing to have a thin, flat point. The manner of proceeding is, first, to cut the pencil, from two sides only, with a long slope, so as to produce a kind of chisel-end, and afterwards to cut the other sides away only sufficiently to be able to round the first edge a little; this is better shown by the above illustration. It is scarcely necessary to remark that

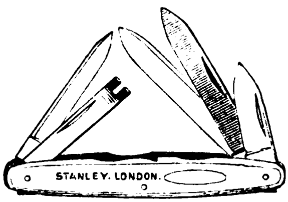


a pencil cannot be cut properly without the knife is sharp. A point cut in the manner described, may be kept in good order for some time by pointing the lead upon a small piece of fine sand-stone, fine glass paper, or a fine file; this will be less trouble than the continual application of the knife. For cutting sketching pencils some of the better kinds of pencil sharpeners, as that of Cohen, will be found very convenient. These sharpeners are also useful out of doors with the field book.

Some pencils, patented by A. W. Faber, termed *artists' pencils*, have the lead movable, the cedar being merely a holder. The lead is nearly the length of the pencil, and is held firmly by a very ingenious clamping apparatus. They save the trouble of cutting away the cedar, and are also very economical, as the lead only has to be replaced to renew the pencil.

The following observations on the means of erasing lines may be useful to some draughtsmen. To erase Cumberland lead pencil marks, native or bottle india-rubber answers perfectly. This, however, will not entirely erase any kind of German or other modern manufactured lead pencil marks. What is found best for this purpose is fine vulcanized india-rubber; this, besides being a more powerful eraser, has the quality of keeping clean, as it frets away with the friction of rubbing, and presents a continually renewed surface. The worn-off particles produce a kind of dust which is easily swept away. Vulcanized rubber is also extremely useful for cleaning off drawings. A preparation of vulcanized rubber and powdered glass, known as *ink eraser*, is found useful to the draughtsman for erasing or lowering the tone of colour of hard ink lines, also for removing stains or dirty marks.

For erasing ink lines the point of a pen knife or erasing knife is commonly used. A better means generally is to use a piece of Oakey's No. 1 glass paper, folded several times until it presents a round edge; this leaves the surface of the paper in much better order to colour upon than it is left from knife erasure. There is a fine kind of size, sold as Erasure Fluid, a little of which applied with a brush will be found convenient to prevent colour running upon the erased part.



Stanley's Professional Knife.

The author designed a pocket knife especially for the profession, which has been largely patronized. It is shown two-thirds size in the engraving above. The most useful special blade is the pin lifter. It contains also erasing knife, a smooth file for temporarily sharpening the pencil, and two other ordinary useful blades.

Professional men going abroad should not forget to take a slip of Arkansas stone for sharpening their pocket knife and drawing instruments, if they have the skill. Sweet oil, for moistening the stone, is very conveniently kept in an ordinary collapsible oil-colour tube. As a very little oil is required, a small tube will last many years, and be quite safe from escape in an ordinary instrument case. The oil-stone should be rubbed clean and dry after use with blotting paper.

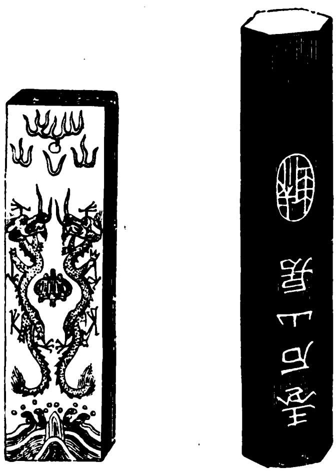
To produce finished drawings it is necessary that no portion should be erased, otherwise the colour applied will be unequal in tone; thus, when highly-finished mechanical drawings are required, it is better to draw an original and to copy it, as mistakes are almost certain to occur in delineating any new machine. The same rule will also apply, to a less extent, to highly finished architectural drawings, or to plans of estates. Where sufficient time cannot be given to draw and copy, the author has found it a very good way to take the surface off the paper with glass paper before commencing the drawing; the colour will then flow equally over any erasure it may be necessary to make, although not in the perfect manner it will flow over a new clean surface which has been recently damped.

Where ink lines are drawn a little over the intended mark, and it is difficult to erase them without disfiguring other portions of the drawing, a little Chinese white may be applied with a fine sable brush. This is better kept in a tube. It renders a small defect much less perceptible than by erasure. In the same manner, a little touch of opaque colour will erase false lines on a coloured surface.

CHAPTER XXXII.

INDIAN INK — COLOURS — BRUSHES—SKETCHING — PALETTES—CHROMO-LITHOGRAPHS— PHOTOGRAPHS, ETC.

INDIAN INK, or, more properly speaking, Chinese ink, is used for producing the finished lines in all kinds of geometrical drawing. Being free from acid, it does not injure or corrode the steel points of the



Indian Inks.

instruments. The genuine ink, as it is imported from China, varies considerably in quality; that which answers best for line drawing will wash up the least when ordinary colours are passed over it.

This quality is ascertained in the trade, but not with perfect certainty, by splintering off a small portion with a penknife. If it be of the right quality, it will show, in the cut, a very bright prismatic-coloured fracture.

There is some difficulty in obtaining very good Indian ink for geometrical drawings; the brand by which it is often indicated cannot be depended upon always, as the same brand is occasionally impressed upon the soluble brown quality, suitable only for artists. The two brands above are generally of excellent quality in Yutsung inks. All ink should be used immediately after it is mixed; if it be redissolved, it becomes cloudy and irregular in tone, but with every care it will still wash up more or less. To avoid this defect, Indian ink has been dissolved in a non-corrosive chemical menstruum, which is sold in bottles in a fluid state at moderate prices. It is not, however, highly recommended. The carbon in all menstrua has a property of coagulating and becoming gritty after a time. This menstruum is sold separately, under the designation of *fixing fluid*, which will fix inferior inks very well.

The author has produced some liquid drawing ink which appears to answer fairly well. It is prepared entirely from vegetable decoctions, and has the property of remaining soluble, is alkaline and non-corrosive. It is of a fairly black colour, and will not wash up, or re-dissolve, when it becomes dry. Since this introduction several liquid Indian inks have appeared in the trade, which produce somewhat denser lines than that of the author's. That of Mr. Higgins is, perhaps, the best. These inks are generally of fine carbon held up in a menstruum. If the author's ink be treated as water to rub up Indian ink on a smooth palette, it produces a very dense black liquid.

Liquid Coloured Inks, or Line Colours, are made in the same manner as the black inks. In this again, for stability, the author prefers extracts of dye-woods. Commercial coloured inks are generally made of aniline dyes. Liquid inks are very convenient for mechanical and architectural drawings, using crimson for section lines, and blue for dimension lines. Sepia brown lines are preferred by some architects for mediæval architecture. These coloured inks have also been made for mining engineers, of twelve distinct colours, for marking transverse systems of cutting. The colours being all waterproof when dry, plans may be used in the damp underground. They have been generally approved, and are much used.

Water Colours in cakes are most used for colouring drawings in the profession. The most soluble, brilliant, and transparent are the best; this particularly applies to those used upon plans and sections. The colour is not so much intended to represent that of the material to be used in the construction, as to clearly distinguish one material from another employed on the same work.

The following table shows the colours mostly employed by the profession:—

Carmine or Crimson Lake -	For brickwork in plan or section to be executed.
Prussian Blue - - - - -	Flint work, lead, or parts of brickwork to be removed by alterations.
Venetian Red - - - - -	Brickwork in elevation.
Violet Carmine - - - - -	Granite.

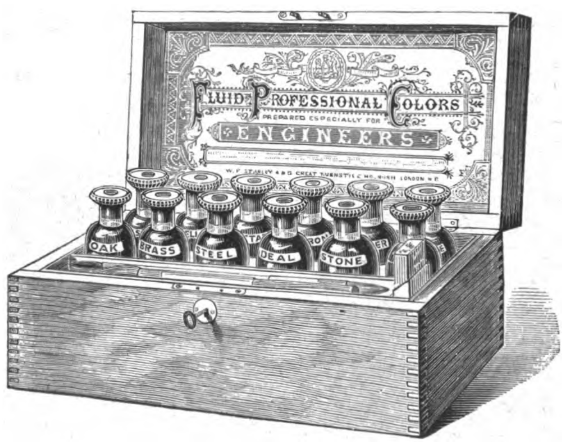
Raw Sienna - - - - - -	English timber (not oak).
Burnt Sienna - - - - -	Oak, teak.
Indian Yellow - - - - -	Fir timber.
Indian Red - - - - - -	Mahogany.
Sepia - - - - - - - -	Concrete works, stone.
Burnt Umber - - - - -	Clay, earth.
Payne's Grey - - - - -	Cast iron.
Payne's Grey and Indigo -	Rough wrought iron.
Dark Cadmium or Orange -	Gun metal.
Gamboge - - - - - - -	Brass.
Indigo - - - - - - - -	Wrought iron (bright).
Indigo, with a little Lake -	Steel (bright).
Hooker's Green - - - - -	Meadow land.
Cobalt Blue - - - - - -	Sky effects.

And some few others occasionally for special purposes.

Half-cake, whole-cake, and double-cake Colours.

Cake Colours are made of three sizes, termed, separately, half-cake, whole-cake, and double-cake, of which the last two illustrations represent those made by Messrs. Winsor & Newton, whose excellent colours are very generally preferred by the profession. The whole-cakes or double-cakes are most generally used. Cake colours are better rubbed up upon a smooth glazed palette than upon an unglazed one, to obtain a smooth working fluid.

Liquid Colours.—The author has made a series of these, prepared to the required tints, which he hoped would be useful for every description of professional colouring on plans, sections, and details. They may be confidently recommended for details or drawing not required to be highly finished. The discovery of these colours is the result of some hundreds of experiments, in which he tried every known description of colouring matter obtainable by solution. These colours are perfectly fluid, alkaloid so as not to rust steel, and are non-poisonous. They mix with water freely, in any proportion, so that evaporation is easily made up. They are contained in two-ounce bottles, in which the brush is dipped directly, so



Case of Professional Liquid Colours.

that no palette is required. The colour contained in each bottle is enamelled on the stopper, and the bottle is labelled with the material which the colour is intended to represent technically, *not with the* *absolute colour of the colouring matter*, as is usual. The professional colours for civil and mechanical engineers and architects, or such as each profession requires, are for example:—Brick section; Brick elevation, in red, buff, and yellow; Stone; Concrete; Earth; Slate; Oak; Deal; Mahogany; Walnut; Cast Iron; Wrought Iron; Steel; Brass; Gun Metal; Copper; Lead; Zinc; Grass; Fallow; Wheat; Barley, etc.

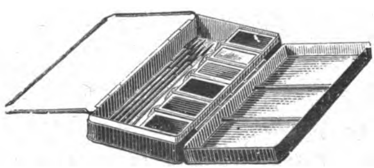
These colours are also arranged in cases, as shown in the last illustration, with twelve colours suitable for one profession. The advantages anticipated from these colours are, that they save the loss of time and inconvenience of getting out and washing up palettes, often when only a small quantity of colour is required. They secure uniformity of technical tint, particularly for such colours as are generally compounded of two or more colours, as gun metal, steel, etc. They are very economical, not costing more at first than cake colours, and entailing absolutely no waste. Each colour gives one tint only; they are therefore not at all adapted to artistic drawings or perspectives.

In colouring plans of estates, the colours that appear natural are mostly adopted, which are produced by combining various cake colours. Elevations and perspective drawings are also represented in natural colours, the primitive colours being mixed and varied by the judgment of the draughtsman, who, to produce the best effects, must be somewhat of an artist.

Perspective elevations are now frequently coloured in monochrome; for this burnt sepia is the most effective, to which, for distance tints and skies, a little cobalt may be added, and for foregrounds a little Indian red; the last is effective, although a little violation of pure *monochrome.*

Care should be taken, in making an elaborate drawing which is to receive colour, that the hand should at no time rest upon the surface of the paper, as it is found to leave a greasiness difficult to remove. A piece of blotting paper placed under the hand, and, if the tee-square is not very clean, under that also, will prevent this. Should the colours from any cause work greasily, a little prepared ox-gall, which is sold in small pots at a trifling cost, may be dissolved in the water with which the colours are mixed, and will cause them to work freely.

MOIST COLOURS.—For taking sketches of buildings, landscapes, etc., which for various purposes are



Sketching Box of Colours.

frequently required in colour, a small japanned tin sketching box of moist colours will be found the most convenient means. The colours are dissolved by merely moistening them with a little water. When tints are required, sufficient colour may be conveyed with a moist brush to the inside of the lid of the box, which is enamelled to form a palette. There is a ring on the under side of the box for the thumb to pass through to hold it securely, and space inside the box just sufficient for the brushes: thus the whole is complete in itself, and very portable.

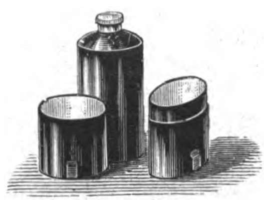
Moist colours are also convenient for colouring plans or deeds. For this permanent colours only should be used. Vermillion, emerald green, cobalt blue, yellow ochre, and burnt sienna, which will be found quite sufficient. These may be had in pans or tubes.

Moist Half-tube Colours.

A note may be made to point out the value of imperishable colours, which is important for work of permanent reference. These colours are the natural tertiary earths, adapted for colouring matter, as yellow ochre, venetian red, raw and burnt sienna, vandyke brown, vermillion, cobalt, emerald green, chrome, ultramarine, all of which are natural minerals, therefore not affected by light or moisture.

Some years ago the author commenced some experiments which he felt sure would lead to good results of making a series of transparent colours for artists from finely ground enamels, which would render their work imperishable if it were painted in oil upon an enamelled surface of slate, which might be made very thin for the purpose. This surface could be finished rough or smooth. One colour has been in use of this kind termed Smaltz blue; others could readily be made, as gold-crimson, etc. This is only offered as a suggestion—not strictly within the range of this treatise.

WATER BOTTLE AND CUPS.—With moist colours it is convenient to have a japanned-tin water bottle and cups; the whole is made in a very cheap and portable form. The cups will hook on to the edge of the palette. In use they are both partially filled with water, and used consecutively—one to wash



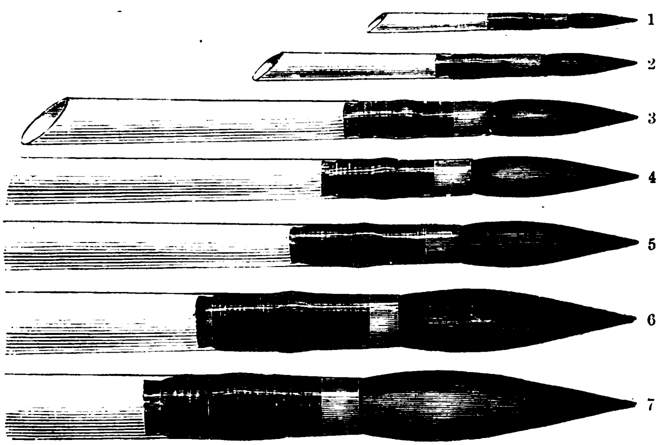
Water Bottle and Cups.

the brush, and the other to dip for colour. They are much better made in copper than in tin.

BRUSHES.—For colouring line drawings, the best kinds are made of sable hair. There is a difference of opinion among draughtsmen whether the light, termed red sable, or the dark, termed brown sable, is the best. The red is preferred by the author, as being the most certain to be free from adulteration. The most important consideration is, that the hair should be of good quality, which is judged of by its length—the longest and stiffest being the best;

nevertheless, the greater portion of the hair should be in the quill. It is only from being able to see the length of the hair that the sable brushes are better in quills than in metal ferrules. In all instances, a good brush, when thoroughly wetted with water, should form a well-defined conical point.

The sizes of brushes are indicated by the quills in which the hair is fixed. The next illustration gives the complete series except the largest. The names are, beginning at the top:—1 crow, 2 duck, 3 goose, 4 large goose, 5 small swan, 6 middle swan, 7 large swan. The largest one (not represented) is termed eagle.



Sizes of Brushes in Quills.

In using the sable or other hair brush, it is always well to have as large a one as can safely be used, as the more colour a brush contains, the more equally will it deliver the required tint. A large brush may and should have a very fine point. For drawing in fine line ornaments, of course, a very small brush is absolutely required.

For shading, brushes, termed softeners, are generally used; these have a brush at each end of the handle one being much larger than the other. The manner of using the softener for shading is to fill the smaller brush with colour, and to thoroughly moisten the larger one with water; the colour is then laid upon

Softener.

the drawing with the smaller brush to represent the dark portion of the shade, and immediately after, while the colour is quite moist, the brush that is moistened with water is drawn down the edge intended to be shaded off; this brush is then wiped upon a cloth or blotting paper, and drawn down the outer moist edge to remove the surplus water, which will leave the shade perfectly soft.

If very dark shades are required, this has to be repeated when the first is quite dry. The above only indicates the method; some practice will be required to shade nicely. For rounded or hollow surfaces, particularly if for representing bright metal or for small work, shades may often be made very effective by having a few lines drawn over them with the drawing pen. In this manner also reflection on the dark edge drawn with the pen in Chinese white is often effective.

The front angles to the light upon a metal background of finished mechanical drawings, in elevation or perspective, are also much improved in appearance if the original fine ink line on the light edge is drawn over with a pen containing Chinese white. It takes off the hardness, and brings the angle out distinctly.

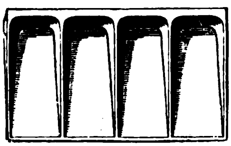
To tint large surfaces a large camel-hair brush is used, termed a wash brush. The manner of proceeding is, first, to tilt the drawing, if practicable, and commence by putting the colour on from the upper left-hand corner of the surface, taking short strokes the width of the brush along the top edge of the space to be coloured, immediately following with another line of similar strokes into the moist edge of the first line, and so on as far as required, removing the last surplus colour with a nearly dry brush. The theory of the above is, that you may perfectly unite wet colour to a moist edge, although you cannot to a dry edge without showing the juncture. For tinting surfaces, it is well always to mix more than sufficient colour at first. In sky effects two or three tints may be used; the better plan for applying these, if the drawing is otherwise finished, is to turn it upside-down, and to wash away from the work, changing tints as required. The last wet edge may then be brought to the margin of the paper, to be cut off in removing the drawing from the board. For monochrome, the sky should be done first. The lights may be left in the work sufficient to give effective roundness.

Skies and other wide surfaces may be perfectly tinted by wetting the whole surface of the paper first. For blue and white skies, the blue will soften itself off into the wet surface sufficiently to give a cloud-like edge, and with a little practice will look very nice. The whites may also be clouded with black or brown, while the paper is wet, in the same manner. The habit is soon attained by copying sky effect on this system.

In sketching landscapes and buildings, I have found good perspective effect, and freedom from rawness in the picture, may be obtained by tinting the whole surface before commencing the work. The pleasantest effect, and most true to nature, is attained by wetting the whole surface of the paper with water, and then tinting it with the prismatic shades which fall naturally over sky and landscape. These are tinted in the following order: Blue in the zenith, shading off to yellow on the horizon, and advancing to red in the foreground, with such shifting of the quantities of the tints as we witness in changes of seasons and times of the day. For average effects I have found the following method best: Having wetted the whole sheet, draw a full brush of weak Indian yellow along the horizon, shade this off with a wet brush, or *badger*, if one is to hand, until the tint disappears at about one-fourth of the heights of the intended drawing from both the top and bottom edges. Now take a full brush, while the paper is still wet, of weak cobalt, and draw it two or three times along the top edge, and afterwards soften this off until it quite disappears near the horizon. Then take a full brush of weak scarlet lake, and soften this off in similar manner from the bottom of the paper up to the horizon. The paper is now allowed to dry thoroughly, and when dry should present over the whole surface a prismatic shade. This may be done the day, or any time, before it is intended to make the sketch or highly-finished drawing. I have never found this plan of working appear wrong; the work on the tint appears generally more solid, and yet more aërial, than on white paper; and although the whole paper is tinted, any parts left untouched in the colouring appear clear white.

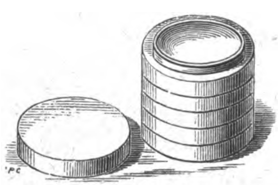
For landscapes and trees, which accompany architectural perspective, a very general defect, in the trees especially, is the excessive colour; the trees appearing often as green or brown masses. A very good way to avoid this is to sketch in the trees from nature, and to paint the colour exactly, or as nearly as the judgment may, as the colours appear to the eye at once, and not in any case tint over tint. For myself, I take the shades first; but this is indifferent. But the principle that I wish to observe particularly is, that of colouring no more than you see before you, and this with the colour that you see, to make sure of the natural breaks and lights through the foliage which add so great a charm to natural effects. When I make this observation, I am quite aware that the clear observation of actual colour is not universal with us, and some have to match up, as it were, until approximation is attained, or mix their colours by rule or instructions. But with many, I have no doubt, the observation of colour is more or less exact, who do not make full use of it. If the habit of persevering with three pure colours only, say lake, Indian yellow, and indigo, for landscapes, except the skies, is persisted in, the mind, if the power of observing colours is only moderately developed, soon acquires the habit of observing the quantity of the pure colours in every mixed tint of nature, and then a great number of separate colours become rather an incumbrance than a help. This of course applies only to sketching from nature, not to decorative or geometrical work or illuminations, where colours can scarcely be obtained of sufficiently pure tint to bear combination for brilliant work.

PALETTES.—Cake water colours are ground by rubbing the colour with water upon some kind of palette; there are three kinds in general use by the



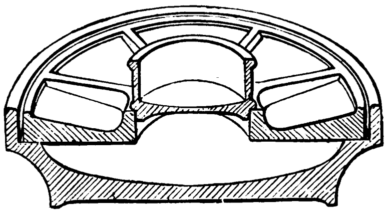
Slope Tile.

profession. That termed a slope, is a slab of porcelain divided into compartments, which slope down from the surface about half an inch; some of them slope less; but in the shallow ones, which are the cheapest, the colour dries very quickly. All kinds of palette for grinding colour or ink should be smooth, not of unglazed earthenware.



Cabinet Nest.

A kind of palette, termed a cabinet, which consists of a nest of six saucers, so constructed that the bottom of one forms the cover to another, may be recommended for general use, as by merely packing them together the colours may be kept perfectly moist during short intervals, such as meal-times.

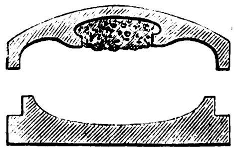


Wheel Slope and Basin (half-perspective section).

There is another kind of palette, termed a *wheel slope*, of which the figure above is a half-perspective section; it consists of a circular slope with the centre space cut away; this rests over a kind of basin with a movable cup standing in the centre. This kind of palette is very convenient; the cup holds clean water, and the basin answers to wash the brushes in, either for changing the colour or before putting them away.

An ink slab, invented by Mr. Ackerman, has in the centre of the saucer a small deep well, into which the ink naturally runs. A plug fits in the well, which expels the whole contents. The manner of using this palette is to pour in a little water, put the plug into the well to expel this, and then grind the ink as usual. When the plug is withdrawn, the ink runs into the well. When it is out of use, the plug is put in a hole over the well in the cover.

Mr. B. L. F. Potts devised a valuable addition to the ink saucer, in making the cover chambered to contain a piece of wet sponge. This appears to prevent evaporation of the water from ground



Potts's Palette.

Indian ink, so that it keeps quite moist two or three days. The ink appears to be kept in fair order by rubbing up a little fresh with it every day.

WATER GLASS.—It is customary to use a water glass, which is a short kind of tumbler, with the first and last described kinds of palettes; with the wheel slope this is unnecessary.

FRENCH CHROMO-LITHOGRAPHS.—In conclusion, a few words may be said upon these meritorious examples of colouring. In modern practice, the mere mechanical detail of geometrical drawing, which may be sufficient for practical purposes, is thought scarcely sufficient for the perfect representation of objects that are required to be in certain artistic proportions, however utilitarian the purpose. A steam engine, by the fitness of its parts and excellence of workmanship, may be an elegant as well as a useful machine; in the same way, drawing, by judicious but not heavy or elaborate colouring, will appear much more pleasing, satisfactory, and comprehensible. Therefore the art is well worthy of emulation. The French have long been considered better colourists than the English, therefore, perhaps, nothing would improve the young draughtsman equal to copying a few of the beautifully coloured French chromo-lithographs, which may be had in all the principal towns of this country, at very moderate prices. For mechanical examples, certainly, nothing is equal to them, and for architectural details they are very excellent. If it is considered troublesome to copy them, they may be kept and their colour effects applied with advantage to produce excellent results. They are published in all styles of colouring —many of them too heavy for English taste, but, generally speaking, so varied, as to be by selection examples for all.

SUN PRINTS.—For copying drawings of late years for working use and temporary purposes, ferri-cyanide, ferro-gallic, and the sepia photographic processes have been much used. The production of the copy depends upon certain salts of iron being sensitive to light in a manner that the light darkens the colour of the salt, and at the same time renders it either soluble or insoluble, so that the salt from the ground work of the drawing may be either fixed or removed by washing. In the ferri-cyanide process (cyanide of iron) the lines appear white on a dark blue ground. In the ferro-gallic process (galate of iron) the lines appear as in ordinary black writing ink on white ground. In the sepia process the lines are of a dark sepia colour.

For these processes a tracing has to be taken from the drawing in dense black lines for the best results, formed of a good fluid Indian ink, rubbed up on a smooth palette with stick ink. The tracing paper should be clear, transparent, and of a bluish tint. The tracing is termed a *negative*. It is placed in front of the sensitive paper in the printing frame and exposed to light the necessary time to give a clear print, the details of which vary with the process adapted. The apparatus used for all sun printing consists of a printing frame, made of a stiff wood, ash or oak generally. It should have a good depth to resist strain, and be perfectly

Printing Frame, mounted on Stand.

dovetailed at the corners. The front should be of plate glass of about three-eighth inch in thickness. The back should be made to hold the negative and sensitive paper close up to the glass. The best form is to have narrow boards firmly sprung by steel springs, and again over-sprung by ash battens which are held down by strong hinges and clips. The general form is shown in the illustration. The tracing frame may be used separately, but it is very convenient to have it supported on a portable frame, as shown. Photographic copying processes require no other apparatus than the printing frame, except a zinc bath for washing the print. A light, tight tin canister is also useful to keep sensitive paper in, ready for use.

Special printing papers are now made at most moderate cost, so that it is no longer economical to prepare them, except abroad, at such distances that the paper would be deteriorated by the time of transit in reaching its destination or by the effects of climate. In these cases the ferri-cyanide process is the most reliable. It is necessary for this process that the paper should be of pure quality and free from iron. The chemicals used in the preparation are:—Ammonia citrate of iron two ounces and water eight ounces, dissolved to clear liquid, for the first coating. Ferri-cyanide of potass two ounces and water eight ounces, for the second coating. The solutions should be laid on evenly with separate broad brushes or sponges. They are better used moderately fresh, but they will keep good a long time in well corked bottles in a dark cool place. Each coating has to be laid on separately, and the paper afterwards suspended in the dark to dry between each coating.

In printing, the ferri-cyanide paper is exposed through the negative until it attains a deep bluish tone, the intensity of which must be judged by experience. One flap of the frame can be turned up when the exposure is thought to be sufficient to observe the tone, and closed again if more time is required, the frame being turned over for this purpose.

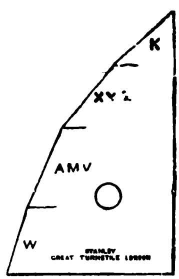
The development of the print is produced by washing in clear water in a zinc tray till the lines appear white. If through staleness of the paper, deficiency of light, or weakness of chemicals, the print is too light, it may be intensified slightly by immersion in a weak solution of hydrochloric acid.

In the Ferro-gallic process the paper is of a yellow tone and the printing is continued for ten minutes or more, according to the light, until the yellow tint is bleached out on the plain surface, the lines remaining yellow. For development, the print is laid in the zinc tray and a solution in proportion to one ounce gallic acid to two hundred ounces water is poured over from a jug. The tray should be rocked so that the developer flows backwards and forwards over all parts of the print many times till the lines appear uniformly black. The solution is then poured off and washed with clear water and dried. If there are any stains these may be removed by a very weak solution of hydrochloric acid, well washing afterwards, or lines may be removed in this manner if it is required to alter the print. A great merit of this process is that the print may be tinted in colours as required.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

LETTERING DRAWINGS—LETTERING SET-SQUARES—STENCIL PLATES—STAMPS, ETC.

THE style of the lettering of drawings is always considered an important point of their finishing. Where a draughtsman is a fine writer, there is no doubt his writing adds greatly to the appearance of a finished drawing. At the same time some professionals are indifferent to this, and others cannot spare the time.

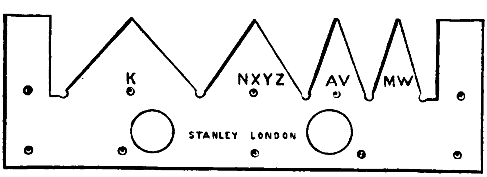


Lettering Set-square.

LETTERING SET-SQUARES.—In writing headings a difficulty is experienced by some draughtsmen in getting the oblique lines of Roman and block letters correctly. In this case it is better to draw these lines with a drawing pen. To assist in doing this, the author devised, many years ago, set-squares with the angles of capital letters shaped upon them.

Three of these form a set. The angles being given for Roman, block, and extended printing. They are used upon the edge of a tee-square or parallel rule, which is adjusted so as to bring the position of the oblique angles where required. The engraving illustrates a lettering set-square for block letters. They are more convenient if made of transparent celluloid, as the previous writing can then be seen underneath. The author has made these double to avoid turning them over in use, but as the square then covers more writing, it is no improvement.

The author has seen some American lettering templets in which the required angles are cut upon the edge of a flat celluloid rule. His first experimental trial was against them. There was no vertical line, and it was almost impossible to ink in lines without the parts of the rule out of use smearing the finished work. In a second experiment, he added vertical lines and raised the templet off the paper by supporting it upon studs. In this form it acts extremely well. It is not necessary that the rule should touch the paper for lettering.



Stanley's Lettering Slope (American Style).

STENCIL PLATES of late years have come into extensive use among draughtsmen: they effect an immense saving of time, and perform much of the most tedious and unremunerative labour.

The stencil plate is a thin sheet of copper or brass, perforated with letters or devices. By placing it upon a drawing, and brushing it over with ink or colour, the form of the perforations become delineated on the paper.

The perforations are made through the metal, either by engraving or by etching with acid, or, what is better, by both methods combined. If engraving only is employed, the force necessarily applied to the graver will sometimes stretch the plate unequally, whereas by etching alone, the edges of the perforations are left rough, and the corners imperfect; but if the line be lightly etched, and afterwards cleared with the graver, it may be rendered perfect without any risk of cockling the plate. It is, however, a work requiring great skill.

Copper is much better than brass for stencil plates; the metal being softer, it lies closer to the paper upon receiving the pressure of the stencilling brush. This close contact is a very important consideration, as it prevents the hairs of the brush from getting under the plate, and producing rough edges.

Stencil Patterns.

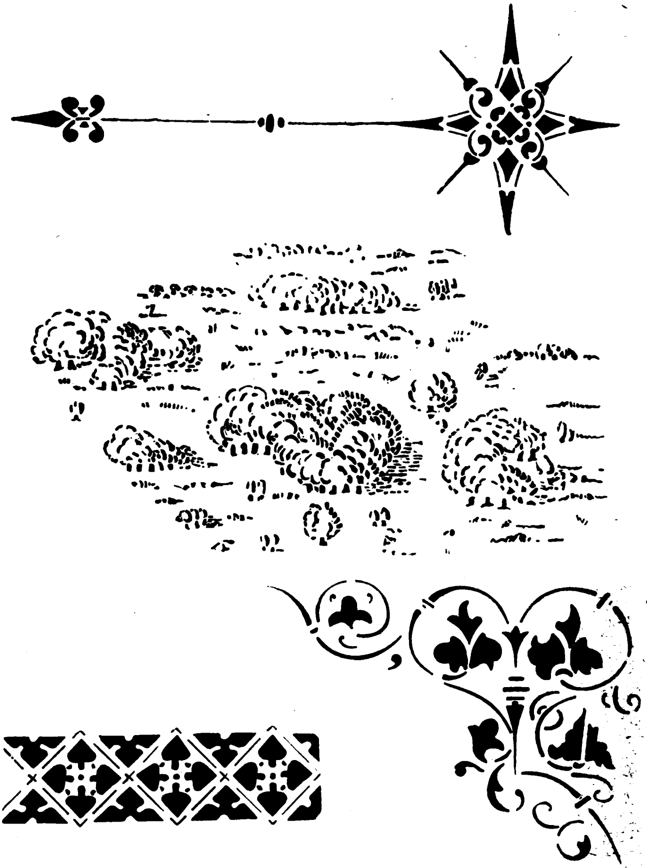
One of the most general purposes for which stencil plates are employed, is printing upon plans by means of alphabets and figures, which are made of various characters, the most used being the *block letter* shown last in the illustration; this, having all the strokes of equal thickness, is one of the most imperfect stencil letters, there being so many breaks which have to be left in the metal to give support to interior portions, as the centre part of O, B, D, etc. To make block letters look sightly, it is necessary

Stencil Words.

to fill up the breaks with the colour employed in stencilling. The letters which appear most perfect are shaded outline, old English, and ornamental. Although there are breaks in these, by the style or ornamentation they can scarcely be noticed.

The plain stencil alphabets will not be thought necessary to a draughtsman, if he be a good writer, as they will only save him a little time. A greater saving may be effected by the use of words which are constantly recurring, as "Ground Plan," "Front Elevation," "Section," etc.; or of interiors, as "Drawing-room," "Kitchen," etc. Of these, a useful set may be purchased, either for the architect, engineer, or surveyor, which will include all the words generally used.

For railways or public works, headings of plans are cut especially in suitable character and style; also words which are frequently repeated on any



Stencils, various.

particular works, as the name and address of the architect or engineer, and any other constantly required words or sentences.

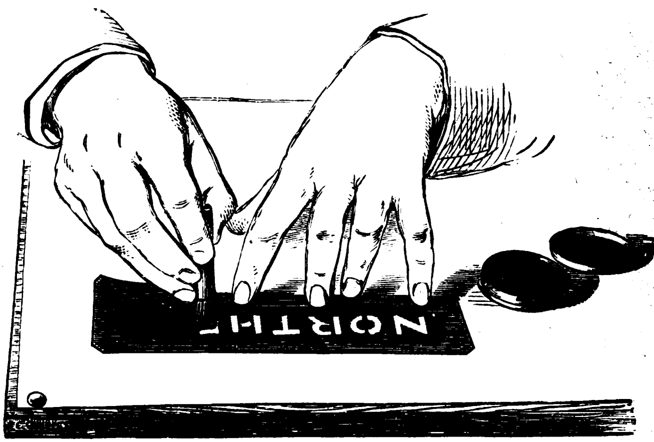
Besides letters and words, there are many devices by the use of which a superior effect may be produced, and much time saved; of these may be mentioned, North points, which are now very generally used; also plates for the representation of surface of country, as plantation, wood, marsh, etc., which, in drawing parish or estate plans, will save much labour. Corners and borders for finished plans, and many other devices, will suggest themselves to the draughtsman.

Many persons fail in the successful use of stencil plates, either from the want of sufficient care or the knowledge of some particulars requiring constant attention. The following observations may be useful. The brush requires to be squarely and equally cut, and to be kept moderately clean. If Indian ink is used, the largest surface of the cake should be taken to rub the moist brush upon, to get it equally diffused and softened with colour. A very cheap coarse kind of ink is generally sold with the stencil plates, which answers better than Indian ink, as it runs less upon the drawing, and presents a larger surface to the brush.

After the plate has been in use some time, the fine lines and corners become clogged with ink; this may easily be removed by soaking the plate a short time in warm water, and afterwards lightly brushing it upon a flat surface until it is quite clean. It must be particularly observed that a cloth should at no time be applied to the plate, either to clean or to wipe it, as this would be almost certain to catch in some of the perforations, and probably spoil the plate.

If the plate by improper use becomes cockled, it may be flattened, if laid upon a hard, flat surface, by drawing a cylindrical piece of metal, as, for instance, the plain part of the stem of a poker, firmly across it several times on each side of the plate, or a proper stencil-plate burnisher may be had, which is very useful where a number of stencil plates are employed.

In using the stencil plate, it should be held firmly to the drawing by *one edge* only, in no instance



Method of holding Stencil Plate.

allowing the fingers to cross to the opposite edge. The general method is to place the fingers of the left hand along the bottom edge. When the brush is diffused with ink, so that it is just moist, it should be lightly brushed upon a book-cover or pad, so as to free the points from any excess of colour. In applying the brush to the plate, it should be held quite upright, and moved, not too quickly, in small circles, using a constant, equal pressure, as light as appears necessary. The stencilling should be commenced at one end of the plate and proceeded with gradually to the other, moving onwards as the perforations appear filled with colour, being particularly careful not to shift the fingers placed upon the plate during the operation. If the plate is very long, the fingers may be shifted after each word, if the plate be held down during the time firmly by the other hand. Should there not be quite sufficient ink in the brush to complete the device, the plate may be breathed upon, which will moisten the ink attached to it. If, after the plate is removed, the device appears light in parts, the plate may be replaced and the defects remedied, if very great care be taken to observe that the previous stencilling perfectly covers the perforations.

In stencilling words or numbers with the separate letters of the alphabet, a line should be drawn where the bottoms of the letters are intended to come. The separate letters should be taken as required and placed upon the line, so that the line just appears in the perforations. That the letters should be upright, it is best that the next letter on the slip used should also allow the line to appear in it in like manner. The required distance of the letters apart must be judged of by the eye, a pencil mark being made after each letter is completed, to appear in the perforation on the near side of the next letter to be stencilled.

With care, a stencil plate will last in constant use for many years; without care, it is practically spoilt by taking the first impression.

For attaching name and address to drawings, an india-rubber stamp, used with aniline ink, has of late been much employed. This is of very moderate cost, and expeditious in use. For public offices and companies a seal is more generally impressed, either with or without colour, for name or official stamp.

INDEX.

PRICE LIST

OF THE

INSTRUMENTS DESCRIBED,

MADE BY THE AUTHOR,

And Sold at 4 & 5 Great Turnstile, Holborn, London, W.C.

FIRST QUALITY.*

Page			£	s.	d.
	Cases of Instruments at the end of this list.				
11	Drawing pens, fine steel	each	0	2	0
12	,, light spring, upper nib	,,	0	2	6
13	,, block or detail	,,	0	3	0
13	,, detail or diagram	,,	0	3	6
13	,, lithographic	,,	0	4	0
13	,, lifting-nib, electrum	,,	0	4	6
14	,, Stanley's improved	,,	0	6	0
14	,, ditto, nib not to lift, steel pen . .	,,	0	2	6
15	,, rowel pen	,,	0	7	6
15	,, fine and shade line pen	,,	0	7	0
16	,, Stanley's Curve, steel pen . . .	,,	0	3	6
16	,, German crank pen	,,	0	4	6
17	,, latest crank pen	,,	0	5	6
19	,, lithographic crowquill, per ½ doz., 1s.; per	doz.	0	1	9
20	,, Stanley's border or colour, elec. or steel,	each	0	5	6
21	,, road or double, steel	,,	0	10	0
22	,, section ,, ...	,,	0	5	6
22	Road pencil ,, ...	,,	0	10	0
22	Patented wheel pen, with set of 4 wheels, electrum	,,	0	8	0

*2nd and 3rd qualities of many of the articles at much lower prices.

Page			£	s.	d
25	Tracer, steel, 2s.; agate	electrum, each	0	2	6
26	Pricker, plain, with reserve . . . . ,,	,,	0	2	0
27	,, patented . . . . . . ,,	,,	0	2	6
28	Dividers, plain sector, brass, 3s. 6d. . ,,	pair	0	5	0
31	,, disc joint, brass, 1s., 1s. 8d. . ,,	,,	0	3	6
33	,, hair, Stanley's improved . ,,	,,	0	8	0
34	,, sheath, with scales . . ,,	,,	0	12	0
35	,, pillar, 12s. 6d.; Napier . ,,	,,	0	15	0
35	Brick gauges, electrum . .	each, 1s. 6d. and	0	3	0
36	Caliper and divider (divided to read $\frac{1}{100}$ inch) .	pair	0	12	6
37	Compasses and points, with knife key, electrum,	half-set	1	1	0
40	,, ,, one knee-joint ,,	,,	1	4	0
40	,, ,, double joint ,,	,,	1	7	6
42	,, ,, to carry needles, ,,	,,	1	11	6
43	,, with patented points, B ,,	,,	2	0	0
44	,, ,, ,, A and B ,,	,,	2	10	0
44	Horn centres	each, 3d.; per doz.	0	2	6
45	Tubular compasses, plain points, electrum .	pair	1	16	0
45	,, ,, points to hold needles, electrum	,,	2	0	0
45	,, ,, ,, patented, B . ,,	,,	2	9	0
47	Bows, plain-pointed . . . . . ,,	each	0	5	0
48	,, improved . . . . ,,	,,	0	6	0
49	,, double-jointed . . . . . ,,	,,	0	9	0
49	,, ,, to hold needles . ,,	,,	0	10	6
49	,, Stanley's pattern, double jointed . ,,	,,	0	10	0
50	,, ,, to hold needles ,,	,,	0	11	6
50	,, ,, patented points, B ,,	,,	0	13	0
50	,, - ,, patented A and B points	,,	0	15	0
52	Spring bows, plain	set of 3	0	12	6
52	,, to hold needles	,,	1	0	0
52	,, Stanley's pattern	,,	0	16	0
53	,, ,, to hold needles (patented)	,,	1	4	0
54	,, Swiss, or pump	each	0	15	0
55	,, German, ,, ...	,,	0	9	6
56	Napier compasses, electrum . . .	in case, 12s. to	1	12	0
57	,, with scale, leads, and pen .	in case	2	2	0
58	,, Swiss pattern	,,	1	12	0
58	Pillar compasses	in case, 12s. to	1	12	0

Page		£	s.	d.
58	Pillar compasses, with scale, leads, and pen . in case	2	2	0
59	,, with lengthening bars . ,,	2	2	0
60	Beam compasses, ordnance pattern, with divided beam and vernier . . . electrum	2	5	0
62	,, with micrometer and adjusting head, brass	4	0	0
62	,, with adjusting head only . ,,	3	10	0
63	,, Gregorie's, with four scales . electrum	3	0	0
63	,, India Office pattern . . brass	2	10	0
64	,, portable, plain points, electrum, 12*s.* 6*d.* to	0	16	0
64	,, ,, needle points and adjustment, electrum	1	2	0
64	,, ,, patent points, B . ,,	1	5	0
64	,, ,, ,, ,, A and B ,,	1	10	0
65	,, tubular, with adjustment . ,,	2	15	0
68	Standard, as described in matter . . 3 ft., £3 15*s.*; 5 ft., £4 10*s.*; 10 ft.	6	10	0
72	Hooke's cyclograph, with Stanley's improvements, in case	5	5	0
77	Elliptic trammel . . . brass, 30*s.*; electrum	2	0	0
79	Semi-elliptic trammel, in case, brass, £2 10*s.*; ,,	3	10	0
81	Elliptograph, Finney's, in case, ,, £5 0*s.* ,,	6	10	0
85	,, Burstow's patent, in case, brass, £7; elec.	9	0	0
86	Elliptic addition to triangular compasses . . ,,	0	14	0
88	Elliptograph, Stanley's simple, in case	0	12	6
89	,, Honey's, fitted on tee-square . . .	1	5	0
90	Oograph for drawing egg ovals, in case	1	5	0
94	Helicograph, Bennett's, in case . . . . . brass	5	0	0
95	Parabola, square for producing	0	6	0
99	Inward's parabolograph	4	10	0
100	Stanley's parabolic spring curve	1	0	0
101	Hyperbola, straight-edge for producing . . .	0	3	6
102	Stanley's conchoidograph, in case . . . brass	3	10	0
109	,, geometrical pen, with set of wheels . ,,	5	0	0
115	Antigraph, complete in case . . . . . . ,,	4	0	0
118	Triangular compasses . . . . . . electrum	0	18	0
120	,, beam compasses . . . . . ,,	1	15	0
121	Wholes and halves . . . . . . ,,	1	1	0
122	Proportional compasses, 6 inch . . . . ,,	1	5	0
122	,, 9 inch . . . . ,,	2	0	0

Page		£	s.	d.
125	Proportional compasses, adjustment, 6 inch . electrum	1	12	6
125	,, ,, 9 ,, . ,,	3	0	0
126	,, hook points, 6 ,, . ,,	1	12	6
126	,, ,, 9 ,, . ,,	2	10	0
138	Pantagraph, 18 inch, Stanley's improved . . brass	6	0	0
138	,, 24 ,, ,, ,, £7 10s., 30 in.,	9	0	0
138	,, 36 ,, ,, ,, £10 10s.; 42 ,,	12	0	0
146	Eidograph, 30 inch, with Stanley's improvements, .	14	0	0
146	,, 36 ,, ,, ,, .	16	0	0
147	Cymograph	3	10	0
150	Camera lucida . . plain, 37s. 6d.; with shade, etc.	2	5	0
155	Stanley's optical compasses . . . . . electrum	2	5	0
157	Sketching clinometer . . . . . . ,,	0	2	6
158	Perspective director . . boxwood, 2s. 6d.; ivory	0	5	0
159	,, size rule . . ,, 2s. 6d; ,,	0	5	0
162	Scale of proportions of human body . . . ,,	0	7	0
163	Spectrograph, Binko's	0	4	6
164	Drawing boards . . grooved etc., imperial, 9s.; double elephant, 15s.; antiquarian	1	2	6
166	,, steel lined, imperial, 10s. 6d.; double elephant, 16s. 6d.; antiquarian	1	6	0
167	,, portable, imperial, 25s.; double elephant	1	16	0
167	,, cases for ditto ,, 15s.; ,,	1	5	0
168	,, clamped, $\frac{1}{4}$ imperial, 1s. 6d.; $\frac{1}{2}$ imperial	0	2	6
169	,, panelled . . . . . $\frac{1}{4}$ imperial	0	7	6
	$\frac{1}{2}$ imperial, 10s.; imperial	0	12	6
170	Sketching blocks . . . 10 in. × 7 in., 2s. 6d.; $12\frac{1}{2}$ in. × 9 in., 4s. 6d.; 14 in. × 10 in., 6s.; $18\frac{1}{2}$ in. × $12\frac{1}{2}$ in., 9s. 6d.; 20 in. × 14 in.	0	12	0
170	Sketching blocks, in covers . . 10 in. × 7 in., 4s.; $12\frac{1}{2}$ in. × 9 in., 6s.; 14 in. × 10 in., 8s.; $18\frac{1}{2}$ in. × $12\frac{1}{2}$ in., 13s.; 20 in. × 14 in.	0	16	0
171	Military sketching case	0	10	6
173	Plane table, fitted complete . . . . . £7 and	8	10	0
174	Drawing board, with paper fixer, . . imperial, 14s.; double elephant	1	4	0
175	Engravers' trays, with wedges and slips . 7s. 6d. to	0	15	0
176	Tracing glass, rising struts, complete . . 30s. to	3	10	0

Page			£	s.	d.
177	Copying table	. . . .	10	0	0
178	Trestles, in hard wood	the set	1	0	0
179	Straight-edges, wood, to 6 feet . .	per foot, 6*d.* to	0	1	0
179	,, steel, ,, . . .	,, 3*s.* to	0	5	0
182	Bow line	. . . .	0	7	0
183	Pair of clamps, to hold straight-edge, gun metal . .		0	6	0
184	Tee-squares, plain pearwood, . .	from 1*s.* 6*d.* to	0	7	6
186	,, Stanley's improved, 24 inch, 4*s.*;	31 inch	0	5	0
186	,, ,, ,, 42 inch, 7*s.*;	54 inch	0	13	0
187	,, movable head, pearwood,	from 3*s.* 6*d.* to	0	12	6
188	,, isogon . imperial, 8*s.*;	double elephant	0	10	6
189	,, Manchester, 2 blades, pearwood, 9*s.*;	ebony	1	0	0
190	Drawing board and tee-square, Stanley-Howard, D.E. .		1	10	0
190	,, ,,	Stanley-Feldwick, D.E.	1	10	0
192	Parallel rules, plain ebony, 6 in., 1*s.*; 12 in., 2*s.*6*d*;	18 in.	0	5	0
192	,, ivory, 6 in.	3*s* 6*d.* and	0	5	0
193	,, double bar	6*s.* to	1	0	0
194	,, Aspray's sectioning . .	2*s.* 6*d.* and	0	3	0
195	,, rolling, plain ebony, 12 in., 9*s.*;	18 inch	0	13	0
195	,, ,, ivory edge, electrum bridge, 12	,,	0	16	0
196	,, ,, solid brass, in case, 12 inch, 20*s.*; 18 inch, £1 15*s.*;	24 inch	2	5	0
196	,, ,, solid electrum, in case, 12 in., 28*s.*; 18 in., 45*s.*;	24 in.,	3	0	0
198	Mark's space divider	. . . .	0	7	6
199	Centrolinead, Nicholson's, with studs, brass	42 inch	1	0	0
199	,, ,, ,, electrum	42 ,,	1	5	0
205	,, Shuttleworth's	. . . . . .	0	9	0
205	,, engraver's, with 6 curves .	vulcanite	0	15	0
207	,, Stanley's rolling . . .	18 inch	2	10	0
211	Excentrolinead, ivory	6 ,,	0	9	6
213	Set-squares, pearwood, single, 6*d.* to 1*s.* 6*d.*;	the set of 6	0	4	0
213	,, vulcanite, ,, 6*d.* to 3*s.*;	,,	0	10	6
215	,, framed, ,, 2*s.* 6*d.* to 7*s.* 6*d.*;	,,	1	4	0
216	,, gallows, 18 in., 9*s.*; 24 in., 10*s.* 6*d.*;	30 in.,	0	15	0
217	Slopes and batters, in vulcanite . .	the set of 8	0	6	0
218	Roof pitches, in vulcanite or celluloid .	,, 6	0	4	0
218	Set-squares, for nuts ,, ,, . . .	pair	0	1	6

Page		£	s.	d.
219	Set-squares, moving, for section lines . . . each	0	7	6
220	Honey's section line ruler box, 3*s.*; vulcanite, each	0	7	6
221	Isograph 12 in., boxwood, 3*s.* 6*d.* and 5*s.*; 6 in., ivory	0	15	0
222	Curves, railway, set of 50, pearwood, 32*s.*; set of 100	3	0	0
222	,, ,, ,, cardboard, 20*s.* ,, 100	1	15	0
222	,, ,, ,, vulcanite, 60*s.* ,, 100	5	0	0
223	,, radius erector, vulcanite . . . . each	0	2	6
224	,, elliptic, 1 inch to 4 inch . . . set of 20	0	15	0
224	,, ship, Admiralty pattern, pearwood . ,, 40	1	10	0
224	,, ,, ,, ,, vulcanite . ,, 40	3	10	0
225	,, ship, French patterns, pearwood . ,, 15	0	10	6
226	,, boat, Dixon Kemp's . . . . ,, 5	0	7	6
226	,, French ornamental . . . . ,, 12	0	3	6
226	,, ,, ,, vulcanite . each, 1*s.* to	0	3	6
226	Stanley's architectural . . . . . set of 4	0	7	0
228	Weights, mahogany framed over lead, in case ,, 6	2	10	0
228	Splines, lancewood, in case . . . . ,, 20	1	4	0
228	,, long lancewood, no case . . . ,, 12	0	18	0
229	Curve bow . . . . each	0	12	0
230	Brooks's flexible curve . . . . . 1*s.* and	0	1	6
231	,, copying curve	0	6	0
231	Odontograph, Willis's . . . card, 5*s.*; brass	1	10	0
231	Scales, paper . . . . each, 9*d.*; per dozen	0	7	6
237	Scale, open divided, triangular section, boxwood each	0	6	0
237	,, chain, triangular section, boxwood . . ,,	0	6	0
238	,, ,, 12 inch, and offset, boxwood, 2*s.* 9*d.*; ivory	0	10	6
238	,, ,, ,, ,, ,, set of 6, in case	1	1	0
238	,, ,, ,, ,, ivory ,,	3	3	0
238	,, ,, 6 in., set of 6, in case, boxwood, 10*s.*; ivory	1	4	0
238	,, ,, 18 in. . . . . . boxwood, each	0	4	0
238	Clamping set-square, to hold scale as offset . . ,,	0	10	6
240	Scale weights . . . . ,,	0	2	0
241	,, fully divided duodecimally, 12 inch boxwood, 2*s.* 6*d.*; ivory	0	8	6
243	,, open divided one side, 12 in., boxwd, 2*s.* 6*d.*; ,,	0	8	6
243	,, ,, ,, both sides . ,, 2*s.* 9*d.*; ,,	0	8	6
243	,, 18 inch, architects' or engineers' . . boxwood	0	4	6
243	,, 24 ,, ,, ,, . . ,,	0	7	0

Page		£	s.	d.
243	Scale, Stanley's inserted plate, 12 in. boxwood, 5s. 6d.; ivory	0	12	6
243	,, ,, ,, 18 in. ,, 7s. 6d.; ,,	1	10	0
245	,, for placing on tee-square, etc. . . ivory, each	0	2	0
246	,, architects' universal . boxwood, 3s. 3d.; ivory	0	9	6
246	,, builders' ,, . ,, 2s. 6d.; ,,	0	8	0
247	,, joist and bricks . . ,, 3s. 0d.; ,,	0	9	0
247	Scales, Marquois', the set in case . . boxwood	0	7	6
250	,, military, Stanley's improved, the set in case ,,	0	10	0
252	Scale, plain old style, 6 in. . boxwood, 1s. 6d.; ivory	0	4	0
253	,, Gunter's, 24 in. . . . . boxwood	0	4	6
256	Sector, 6 in. . . . boxwood, 1s. 6d.; ivory	0	7	6
258	Slide rules, engineers', with book, boxwood, 7s. 6d., ,,	1	10	0
259	Hudson's horse-power computing scale, in case . .	0	6	0
259	,, shaft and girder scale	0	6	0
259	,, pump duty scale	0	6	0
260	Boucher's calculator . . simple, 8s. 6d.; impd.	1	7	6
260	,, ,, . . Stanley's improvement	2	5	0
260	Double slide rule, for use with C. Hoare's instructions, 8 in., 7s. 6d.; 12 in., with tables	1	1	0
261	Prof. Fuller's calculating slide rule, in case . . .	3	0	0
261	,, ,, with Bakewell additions .	4	10	0
267	Protractor, 6 in., circular . brass, 24s.; electrum	1	10	0
267	,, 9 in., ,, . ,, 35s.; ,,	2	10	0
267	,, 12 in., ,, . ,, 52s. 6d.; ,,	3	10	0
267	,, 6 in. half circle . ,, 24s.; ,,	1	10	0
269	,, 9 in. quarter circle, brass, ...	1	15	0
270	,, 6 in. with vernier and arm, brass, 45s.; elctrm	3	0	0
272	,, ,, Stanley's, in case	3	3	0
273	,, ,, with folding arm, brass, £5; electrum	6	10	0
274	,, ,, Tinne's, in case, brass . . .	5	0	0
275	,, ,, Capt. Douglass', brass, in case . .	5	0	0
276	,, 12 in., card, 2s. 6d. . . . . 15 inch	0	3	6
276	,, half-circle horn . . . . . 6 ,,	0	1	0
276	,, Stanley's horn paper, circle, in boards, 9 ,,	0	4	0
277	,, set-squares in celluloid . arc, 4s.; angle	0	3	0
277	,, celluloid, 90 deg. or 180 deg., 6 in., 4s.; 9 in.	0	7	0
278	,, rectangular, boxwood, 1s. 8d. . ivory	0	7	0

Page		£	s.	d.
279	Protractor, military . . ivory, 5s., 7s. 6d. and	0	9	6
282	,, Sandhurst, boxwood, with plummet, in case	0	7	6
283	,, Stanley's naval, 18 inch, solid brass, in case.	3	10	0
283	,, isometrical . . . . . ivory	0	10	6
284	Station pointer, 12 inch, £6 10s.; with extending arms	11	10	0
286	Computing scale, Stanley's . . . . boxwood	0	16	0
288	,, ,, universal, T. C., with six scales, in case	2	10	0
292	Polar-planimeter, complete . brass, 53s.; electrum	3	0	0
292	,, simple fixed index for diagrams, brass, 45s.; electrum	2	8	0
297	,, with shrinkage scale, patent . .	3	10	0
303	Amsler's integrator, from £10 to £35, as illustration	16	0	0
305	Opisometer, improved . . . . . . electrum	0	4	0
306	Wealemefna, 7s. 6d.; silver, 17s. 6d.; 18-carat gold .	2	17	6
307	Drawing paper, double elephant . . . per quire	0	13	0
307	,, ,, imperial . . . . . ,,	0	7	0
307	,, ,, continuous cartridge, per yard, 6d. and	0	0	10
309	Tracing paper, continuous, good . . . 21 yards	0	6	0
309	Tracing cloth, continuous 24 yds., 28 in. wide, 20s.; 41 in.	1	10	0
311	Carbonic and black-lead paper . . . per sheet	0	0	6
311	Drawing paper, sectional . . . . . per quire	0	4	6
312	,, parchment, imperial . . . per sheet	0	3	6
312	,, pins, per dozen . . . 6d., 10d., and	0	1	4
313	Pin lifter	0	1	0
314	Glue pot, with brush, 3s. 6d. . . with cover	0	5	0
315	Cutting gauge for drawings	0	5	0
316	Stationer's or cutting rule . . . . 42 inch	0	12	6
316	Weights, Tithe Commission pattern	0	2	3
318	Cases, japanned tin, with hasp and padlock, 22 in., 6s.; 27 in., 7s.; 31 in., 8s.; 42 in., 9s. 6d.; 53 in.	0	11	0
318	,, solid leather, with strap . 22 in., 21s.; 29 in.	1	6	0
318	Portfolios, 16 in. × 11 in., 3s. 6d.; 22 in. × 16 in., 6s.; 31 in. × 22 in., 15s.; 42 in. × 28 in., 27s.; 53 in. × 31 in.	1	12	6
319	Pencils, compressed Cumberland lead . . per doz.	0	2	6
319	,, Hardtmuth's "Koh-i-Noor," . . ,,	0	3	0
319	,, A. W. Faber's, round . . . ,,	0	1	4
319	,, ,, hexagon, Nos. 1 to 5 ,,	0	2	0
319	,, ,, gold-lettered . . ,,	0	2	9

Page			£	s.	d.
320	Pencils, Stanley's oval	per doz.	0	2	0
321	Pencil sharpeners, Cohen's	each, 6*d.* and	0	0	9
321	Pencils, Faber's, with movable leads . . .	each	0	0	6
322	,, ,, movable leads only . .	per doz.	0	2	0
322	India-rubber, bottle or vulcanized, per cake, 6*d.*;	per lb.	0	5	0
322	Ink and pencil eraser	each, 6*d.* and	0	1	0
323	Knife, Stanley's professional		0	6	0
325	Chinese white	per bottle	0	1	0
325	,, ink . .	per stick, 9*d.*, 1*s.*, 2*s.*, 3*s.*, 5*s.*, and	0	10	6
325	Chinese ink, fluid solution	per bottle	0	0	9
326	Fixing fluid for Chinese ink	,,	0	0	9
326	Line colours, permanent, red, blue, brown, purple, orange, &c., ...	per bottle, 1*s.* and	0	1	10
326	Water colours, in complete case, 12 colours .	11*s.* to	2	0	0
326	,, ,, ,, 18 ,, .	30*s.* to	3	10	0
326	,, whole cakes, ordinary, 9*d.*; half, 4½*d.*;	double, 1*s.* 6*d.*, extra to	0	5	0
329	,, Stanley's fluid, professional .	per bottle	0	1	0
330	,, in complete cases, 12 colours, mahogany	case, 21*s.*; oak case, with extras	1	10	0
331	,, moist, in japanned boxes, 6 colours,	6*s.* to	0	10	0
331	,, ,, ,, 12 ,,	10*s.* to	1	10	0
331	Ox-gall	per pot, 6*d.* and	0	1	0
332	Water colours, moist, in tubes, .	half-tubes 4½*d.* to	0	1	3
333	,, bottles, japanned, for sketching,	2*s.* 6*d.* and	0	4	6
334	Brushes, sable, 4*d.*, 6*d.*, 10*d.*, 1*s.* 6*d.*, 2*s.* 3*d.*,	3*s.* 3*d.* to	0	13	0
334	,, camel and Siberian hair	2*d.* to	0	1	0
335	,, double softeners .	camel, 1*s.*; sable, 3*s.* to	0	8	0
336	,, wash, camel	1*s.* to	0	2	0
339	Palettes, slanting tile	4 deep slopes	0	1	3
339	,, cabinet nests .	each, 1*s.* 3*d.*, 1*s.* 6*d.*, 2*s.*, and	0	2	6
340	,, wheel . .	7½ inch, 3*s.*; 8½ inch, each	0	3	6
340	,, Ackerman's	,,	0	2	0
341	,, Potts'	,,	0	2	0
341	Water glass	8*d.* and	0	1	0
341	Chromo-lithographs, examples of mechanical and architectural drawings	each 1*s.* and	0	1	6
342	Ferro-gallic papers	per roll, 20 yds.	0	10	6

Page			£	s.	d.
342	Ferro-cyanide papers . . .	per roll, 20 yds.	0	3	0
343	Printing frames, imperial, £2 14s.; double elephant, £4 5s.;	antiquarian	7	10	0
343	,, ,, mounted on stand, double elephant, .		6	10	0
343	,, ,, ,, ,, antiquarian . .		10	0	0
346	Lettering set-squares, set of 3, 2s. 6d.; American pattern		0	3	6
347	Stencil plates, alphabets . .	the set, 4s. 6d. to	0	12	0
348	,, letters in words . .	per doz., 1s. 6d. to	0	6	0
348	,, brush, 6d.; box of ink		0	0	6
350	,, north points	1s. to	0	3	6
350	,, surface of country, various		0	3	6
350	,, corners and borders	2s. to	0	4	0
350	India-rubber stamps for naming drawings,	from 1s. to	0	2	6
353	Official seals, for stamping drawings .	from 20s. to	3	0	0

Engine-dividing to Scientific Instruments, both straight-line and circular, on Metal, Glass, Wood, etc.

CASES OF MATHEMATICAL DRAWING INSTRUMENTS.

£31 10s.—Thirteen-inch solid oak case, with mediæval bindings, trays, drawer, etc., fitted up in the best manner, containing electrum instruments of first quality and finish:—Portable beam compasses, 6-inch compasses, with two lengthening bars; 4½-inch compasses,—these are fitted with patented needle points, exchangeable for spring points, and with ink and pencil points. Ink and pencil bows, and three spring bows with patent points. Triangular compass, with a sliding point to produce ovals in pencil; 9-inch proportional compasses with adjustment; 5-inch plain and 4-inch hair dividers; dotting pen, road pen, four drawing pens, crow-quill pens; road pencil, pricker, tracer, brick gauges, horn centres, pins, etc.; 6-inch patent circular protractor, with vernier and arms; 12-inch solid electrum rolling parallel rule; seven 12-inch ivory scales and six offsets, set-squares, curves, etc. The drawer contains colours, ink, sable brushes, palette, etc. This is a most elegant and useful case, very suitable for presentation.

£22.—Thirteen-inch electrum-bound solid oak case, lined with best silk velvet, with two trays, Hobbs' lock, drawer, etc., containing the following extra finished instruments:—6-inch compasses with patent *A* and *B* points, exchangeable ink and pencil points, and two lengthening bars; patent pointed beam compasses, with ink and pencil points and adjustment; 9-inch engine-divided proportional compasses; triangular compasses; 4½-inch compasses with patent point, ink and pencil points; 5-inch sector divider; 4-inch hair divider; ink and pencil bows, with patent points; set of three spring bows, patent points; improved dotting pen, with set of wheels; four drawing pens, road pen, pricker, tracer, knife key and other keys; 6-inch circular protractor, six 12-inch ivory scales and offsets; 12-inch solid electrum rolling parallel; angles and curves. The drawer contains ten cakes of colours, Indian ink, sable brushes, and palette. If with boxwood scales, £20.

£13.—Thirteen-inch solid oak case, Hobbs' lock, lined with silk velvet, containing the following electrum instruments of the highest finish:—6-inch compasses, with patented *B* points, lengthening bar, ink and pencil points; improved hair divider; ink and pencil bows, with patented *B* points; three best spring bows, plain points; beam compass heads with adjustment, ink and pencil points; proportional compasses, engine-divided; one improved and two fine steel drawing pens; pricker, tracer, dotting pen, horn centres, drawing pins, knife key; six 12-inch ivory scales (either architects' or chain); 12-inch bronze rolling parallel rule; angles, pearwood curves, and horn protractor. If with boxwood scales, £11.

£8 10s.—Ten-inch solid oak case, electrum bound, lined with silk velvet, tumbler lock, etc., containing the following extra finished electrum instruments:—6-inch compasses, with patented *B* points to hold needles, ink and pencil points, and lengthening bar; improved hair divider; ink and pencil bows, patent points; set of three spring bows, points to hold needles; engine-divided proportional compasses; two drawing pens; pricker; and knife key; either a set of three architects' or engineers' ivory scales, or sector, protractor, and ebony rolling parallel.

£5.—Morocco leather case, containing electrum 4½-inch one-knee jointed compasses with patent *B* point, with lengthening bar, ink and pencil points; pair of double-jointed ink and pencil bows with patent *B* points; set of three spring bows; hair divider; two pens; knife key, and ivory protractor.

£2 18s.—Solid walnut, lined with velvet, containing the following electrum instruments:—6-inch sector-joint compasses, with ink and pencil points, and lengthening bar; ink and pencil bows; hair divider; two drawing pens; pricker; knife key; set of three ivory scales.

£2.—Mahogany case, lock, etc., containing best brass sector-joint compasses, with ink and pencil points, and lengthening bar; ink and pencil bows, sector divider, drawing pen and pricker, ivory protractor, ebony parallel, and box sector.

£1 1s.—Mahogany case, lock and key, shifting tray, containing 6-inch brass double steel-joint compasses, ink and pencil points; divider, ink and pencil bows, drawing pen, set of three boxwood scales.

One hundred varieties of cases in stock.
Cases fitted to own selection on the shortest notice.

A complete Mathematical Catalogue, containing prices of Theodolites, Levels, Mining Dials, Sextants, Prismatic Compasses, Optical Squares, Levelling Staves, Chains, Tapes, Rods, Rules, etc., will be sent free by post on application. Address to Mathematical Department—

W. F. STANLEY & CO., LIMITED,
4 AND 5 GREAT TURNSTILE, HOLBORN, LONDON, W.C.

An Optical Catalogue, containing prices of Microscopes, Telescopes, Binocular Marine and Opera Glasses, Magnifying Glasses, Spectacles; Barometers, Thermometers, Hydrometers, etc., etc., will be sent free by post. Also a Catalogue of Photographical Instruments and Chemicals. Address to Optical Department—

W. F. STANLEY & CO., LIMITED,
13 Railway Approach, London Bridge, S.E.

y be kept